

mc²56 MKII Technical Manual

Version: 5.14.0/1 Edition: 06 June 2018



To obtain the latest documentation and software downloads, please visit: www.lawo.com/downloads



Copyright

All rights reserved. Permission to reprint or electronically reproduce any document or graphic in whole or in part for any reason is expressly prohibited, unless prior written consent is obtained from the Lawo AG.

All trademarks and registered trademarks belong to their respective owners. It cannot be guaranteed that all product names, products, trademarks, requisitions, regulations, guidelines, specifications and norms are free from trade mark rights of third parties.

All entries in this document have been thoroughly checked; however no guarantee for correctness can be given. Lawo AG cannot be held responsible for any misleading or incorrect information provided throughout this manual.

Lawo AG reserves the right to change specifications at any time without notice.

© Lawo AG, 2018



Table of Contents

1.	Introduction	4
2.	Important Safety Instructions	5
3.	The Hardware	7
4.	Redundancy Features	46
5.	Installation	56
6.	Configuration (AdminHD)	104
7.	mxDSP Configuration	202
8.	Software Tools & Diagnostics	209
9.	Service Procedures	234
10.	Updating System Software	258
11.	Networking Multiple Systems	274
12.	Installing a Mirror Desk	277
13.	Trouble-shooting	280
14.	Appendices	285



1. Introduction

Welcome to the mc²56 MKII Technical Manual.

About this Manual

This document describes the installation, configuration and maintenance of the $mc^{2}56$ MKII. The specification is valid for mc^{2} Version 5.14.0.x.

For more on operation, please see the "mc²56 MKII Operators Manual". All Lawo manuals are available from the **Download-Center** at <u>www.lawo.com</u> (after **Login**).

Look out for the following which indicate:

Notes - points of clarification.

Tips - useful tips and short cuts.

WARNINGS: Alert you when an action should always be observed.

Utility Software

A number of utility applications are packaged with the software release for your product. These include **AdminHD** which can be used to edit the system configuration and for remote diagnostics.

In addition, the **mxGUI** installer is free to download from the Lawo website (after **Login**). Once installed, you can launch the following applications:

- mxGUI for offline setup or remote operation.
- CFCard Creator to create backup CF Cards for the control system and, in a console, the bay server(s).
- **mxUpdater** to update the software of the mc²/Nova control system, or backup and restore user data.

mxGUI is described in the "mc256 MKII Operators Manual".

AdminHD, mxUpdater and CF Cards are described later in this manual.

Lawo User Registration

For access to the **Download-Center** and to receive regular product updates, please register at:

www.lawo.com/user-registration.

Additional Information

The mc²/nova HTML documentation contains mechanical drawings, data sheets and further information on all system components. This resource is available from the **Download-Center** at <u>www.lawo.com</u> (after **Login**).

We also recommend that you carefully observe the release notes delivered with your system.



2. Important Safety Instructions

General Safety

Exposure to excessive sound pressure levels can lead to impaired hearing and cause damage to the ear.

Please read and observe ALL of the following notes:

- Check all of the hardware devices for transport damage.
- Any devices showing signs of mechanical damage or damage from the spillage of liquids MUST NOT be connected to the mains supply or disconnected from the mains immediately by pulling out the power lead.
- All devices MUST be grounded. Grounding connectors are provided on all devices. In addition, all lowvoltage devices external to the system must also be grounded before operation.
- For Scandinavian countries, ALWAYS use a grounded mains connection, to prevent the device from being grounded through Ethernet or other signal connections.
- Do NOT use the system at extreme temperatures observe the temperature range and humidity specified in the installation instructions.
- Do NOT expose devices to liquids which may drip or splash.
- Do NOT place objects filled with liquids, such as vases, upon a device.
- Only service staff may replace batteries.
- CAUTION: Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced Replace only with the same or equivalent type.

Servicing of components inside a device MUST only be carried out by qualified service personnel according to the following guidelines:

- Before removing parts of the casing, shields, etc. the device MUST be switched off and disconnected from all mains.
- Before opening a device, the power supply capacitor MUST be discharged with a suitable resistor.
- Components that carry heavy electrical loads, such as power transistors and resistors, should NOT be touched until cool to avoid burns.

Servicing unprotected powered devices may only be carried out by qualified service personnel at their own risk. The following instructions MUST be observed:

- NEVER touch bare wires or circuitry.
- Use insulated tools ONLY.
- DO NOT touch metal semi-conductor casings as they can bear high voltages.

Eye Safety

This equipment may use Class 1 Laser products which emit invisible laser radiation that may lead to eye injury.

- NEVER look directly into optical components or optical fibre cables.
- Fit protection caps to close any unused optical components.
- Connect all optical fibre cables BEFORE turning on the equipment.



Defective Parts/Modules

mc²56 MKII contains no user-serviceable parts. Therefore DO NOT open the devices other than to perform the procedures described in this manual.

In the event of a hardware defect, please send the system component to your local service representative together with a detailed description of the fault. We would like to remind you to please check carefully whether the failure is caused by erroneous configuration, operation or connection before sending parts for repair. Please contact our service department before sending parts for repair.

First Aid (in the case of electric shock)

DO NOT touch the person or his/her clothing before power is turned off, otherwise you risk sustaining an electric shock yourself.

Separate the person as quickly as possible from the electric power source as follows:

- Switch off the equipment.
- Unplug or disconnect the mains cable.
- Move the person away from the power source by using dry insulating material (such as wood or plastic).

If the person is unconscious:

- Check their pulse and reanimate if their respiration is poor.
- Lay the body down and turn it to one side. Call for a doctor immediately.

Having sustained an electric shock, ALWAYS consult a doctor.



3. The Hardware

This chapter describes the hardware including all options and accessories.

Topics include:

- System Components
- <u>The Control Surface</u>
- <u>Nova73</u>
- <u>Remote IO Devices</u>
- DALLIS
- <u>Compact IO</u>
- <u>Virtual Devices</u>
- <u>Remote Control Devices & Protocols</u>
- Recording Com Kit



3.1 System Components



A complete system consists of the following hardware components:

- **Control Surface** (essential) available in a range of frame sizes.
- Nova73 (essential) fitted with plug-in Router, DSP and IO Modules.
- **Remote IO** (optional) providing further IO breakouts. Options include DALLIS, Compact IO and "Virtual Devices" such as Lawo's A_line.

Each Remote IO device connects to the Nova73 via either **MADI** or **RAVENNA**. Note that not all devices support both connection types. These interconnects carry audio + control, thereby providing remote adjustment of IO parameters from the console. To interface third-party IO devices, you can configure MADI, RAVENNA/AES67 or DANTE **Tie-Lines**. In this instance the connection to the Nova73 carries audio only.

The Nova73 Router Module includes two TCP/IP Ethernet ports which carry control system data:

- ETHERNET A *always* connects to the control surface (directly).
- ETHERNET B connects to the Control System Network.

By connecting devices to the Control System Network you can remotely operate, configure or maintain the system. Operational tools include mxGUI and the Lawo Remote App. System configuration is handled by AdminHD. Diagnostic tools include the Web Browser Interface. A range of **TCP/IP** protocols are also supported to provide further integration with other devices. Protocols include Lawo's Remote MNOPL, ROSS Audio Protocol, Ember+ and RTP MIDI.

Two identical control surfaces can connect to the same Nova73, to allow mixing from two different locations. See <u>Installing a Mirror Desk</u>.

Control surfaces of different sizes/types cannot share the same Nova73. However, multiple systems can be networked to share IO resources. See <u>Networking Multiple Systems</u>.

This document describes the control surface, Nova73, DALLIS and Compact IO. It also covers AdminHD and the Web Browser Interface.

For information on mxGUI or the Lawo Remote App, please refer to your Operator's Manual.

For information on other options, such as Lawo's A_line, refer to the separate manuals for those products.



3.2 The Control Surface

The control surface comes in a range of predetermined frame sizes scaling from 16 up to 80 faders. The frame includes built-in local IO and dual redundant power supplies. The frame is fitted with low noise fans which are usually switched off. They will switch on automatically if the temperature inside the frame exceeds 30° C.

3.2.1 Frame Variants

The predetermined frame options are shown below. Each 16-fader channel bay adds 560mm to the width of the console. Note that you cannot vary the layout and so the position of the centre section is as shown.

A frame can be expanded by adding 16-fader stand-alone extenders (up to the maximum of 80 faders).

mc²56 Standard Frame Options

mc²56	STUDIO VERSION	MOBILE VERSION	
16C	 Width: 809 mm/31.85" Weight: 32.4 kg/71.4 lb 	 Width: 731 mm/28.78" Weight: 32.4 kg/71.4 lb 	
16+16C	 Width: 1319 mm/51.93" Weight: 47.3 kg/104.3 lb 	 Width: 1241mm/48.86" Weight: 47.3 kg/104.3 lb 	
16+16C+16	 Width: 1829 mm/72" Weight: 62.6 kg/138 lb 	■ Width: 1751mm/68.93" ■ Weight: 62.6 kg/138 lb	
32+16C+16	 Width: 2339mm/92.1" Weight: 80.6 kg/177.7 lb 	■ Width: 2261mm/89 " ■ Weight: 80.6 kg/177.7 lb	
32+16C+32	 Width: 2849 mm/112.17" Weight: 96.3 kg/212.3 lb 	 Width: 2771mm/109.1 " Weight: 96.3 kg/212.3 lb 	ominain ominain <u>2000 in an an</u>
16 Fader Stand Alone	 Width: 601 mm; 23.66 " Weight: 23.1 kg/50.9 lb 	 Width: 523mm/20.6 " Weight: 23.1 kg/50.9 lb 	Contractors

Note that the dimensions of the XC and XT frames are identical to those shown above. However, the weights vary due to the different fader panels.

For more on dimensions, weights and mechanical drawings, see the <u>HTML documentation</u>. For a list of the standard frame part numbers, see the <u>Part Numbers</u> appendix.



3.2.2 Mounting Options

Each frame can be ordered for either Studio or OB-Van (Mobile) mounting.

The Studio version comes with wider side panels and is ready for table-top mounting. Optionally, you can order the console stand (for a free-standing frame).

The OB-Van version is fitted with narrow aluminum side plates and is designed for crossbar mounting (i.e. no feet or legs are supplied).

Option	Part Number
Studio Side Panels	959/30
OB Van Side Panels	959/31
Console Stand	959/32



3.2.3 Channel Bay Controls

As standard, each channel bay is fitted with the following control panels:

1 x Channel Display (958/13)

A high resolution, touch-screen TFT display.





1 x Fader Panel (958/10) with 16 x 100mm motorised faders and 48 rotary encoders.

All faders and rotary encoders are touch-sensitive.

Internally, each bay is fitted with an Ethernet Bay Server (mounted behind the Channel Display). Its "<u>Address</u>" determines the channel bay index (i.e. which bay controls faders 1-16, 17-32, etc).



XC Consoles

Optionally, the 958/10 can be replaced by the Fader Panel 4FC (958/12) globally across the surface. The 958/12 provides extra rotary controls at the expense of the BANK / ISO BAY switching (which move to the touch-screen).

Fader Panel 4FC (958/12)

with 16 x 100mm motorised faders and 80 rotary encoders.



Note that the 958/12 must be fitted to *all* channel bays of the console; you cannot mix the 958/10 and 958/12 within the same surface. This option is supported from version 5.8 software onwards.

Dual-Fader Bays (XT)

Optionally, the Fader Panel Dual Faders (958/11) can be fitted to any channel bay within either a standard or XC surface. The 958/11 provides a second row of faders at the expense of the Free Controls, and BANK / ISO BAY switching (which move to the touch-screen).

Fader Panel Dual-Faders (958/11)

with 16 x 100mm motorised faders, 16 x 60mm motorised faders and 16 rotary encoders.



Note that the 958/11 can be fitted to individual bays as required, allowing you to combine single and dual-fader bays within the same surface. This option is supported from version 5.8 software onwards.



The graphics below compare all the three different fader panels:



Further Information

You can find more information about the individual panels in their data sheets.



3.2.4 Centre Section Controls

The centre section is fitted with the following control panels:

1 x Channel Display (958/13)

Identical to the ones used in the channel bays.

Overbridge Options

Space is available on the right of the overbridge to fit either RTW metering and/or a Lawo User Panel. The options are described <u>later</u>.

Unless otherwise specified, the console ships with a blanking panel (958/90).

1 x Central Panel (958/20)

with 16 x 100mm motorised faders.





All faders and rotary encoders are touch-sensitive.

Internally, the bay is fitted with an Ethernet Bay Server (mounted behind the Channel Display). Its "<u>Function</u>" defines the display's mode of operation: Channel or Central GUI.

Further Information

You can find more information about the individual panels in their data sheets.



3.2.5 **Overbridge Options**



Space is available in the Overbridge to fit either RTW metering (shown above) and/or a Lawo User Panel. The permitted variations are:

Part Number	RTW	User Panel	Fitted
958/90	No	No	Blank Panel
958/91	Yes	No	TM 9 (shown above)
958/92	Yes	Yes	TM 7 + User Panel
958/93	No	Yes	Blank Panel + User Panel

When the RTW TM7 or TM9 are fitted, they connect to the AES3 In/Out 5-8 of the local IO.

The default configuration usually sets the RTW to automatically follow the CRM 1 monitor source selector.

The Overbridge User Panel options are as follows. A drawing of each panel is included on the next page.

Part Number	User Panel	Description
962/29	REVEAL FADER	5 dedicated faders for revealing surround slaves.
962/14	USER KEYS	40 user buttons configured from the Custom Functions display.
962/16	INTERCOM	integrated loudspeaker and internal talkback microphone.
962/18	AUTOMATION	timecode automation controls.
962/15	USER CONTROLS	8 rotary controls defined by the factory configuration.



REVEAL FADER



INTERCOM



USER CONTROLS



USER KEYS

USER KEYS							
LAB	E	LABEL		14	LABEL		EL.
200. Sty	an Gr	Ven 201	Vella Maria	ся: П/	ан Н	200 40	50 45
899. 517	an. Sh	Ven Nov	Veille M ²	се ^г ПУ	en. E	55	200 (E)
800. 111	2435. 115	-	100	un. UV		80 45	AP D
889. 171	adit. Gi	01 0 80*	08 8 81*	un av	SR: BY	800 40	др
SUN.	SP. GY	000	Usin HP	1947 197	1917 1917		5.5

AUTOMATION





3.2.6 Front Buffer Connections



The following connections can be found on the front buffer (beneath the trackball):

1 x ETH A Network Port

Connects to the ETHERNET A "internal" network.

4 x USB 2.0 Ports

- 3 x USB connect to the Lawo control system. The ports can be used to connect a USB memory stick (to save and load user data).
- 1 x USB (marked RTW) connects to the TM7 or TM9 meter if fitted. Please refer to the RTW user manual.

1 x Stereo Phones (HP 1)

This stereo phones output can be used to connect a pair of stereo headphones. The socket is wired from the Headphone 1 output which, by default, follows the CRM 1 source selector.

1 x Stereo Phones (HP 2)

A second stereo phones socket (Headphone 2) can be found further along the arm rest. By default, this is follows the CRM 2 source selector.

2 x Stereo Phones (HP 3 & HP 4)

On larger frames, two additional phones connectors operate in parallel with Headphones 1 & 2.



3.2.7 Local IO

Every control surface includes built-in IO known as the "Local IO". This is designed for local connections such as loudspeakers, metering, talkback and headphones. The local IO frame is located inside the control surface (beneath the centre section). All connectors are accessed from the console's rear panel, except for the headphones which breakout on the front buffer.

The local IO provides 16 x Line in, 16 x Line out, 8 x AES3 IO, 2 x Phones, 8 x GPI and 8 x GPO for connection to external devices. Line out 1-8 are usually reserved for console monitoring. If the RTW TM7 or TM9 <u>overbridge</u> <u>options</u> are fitted, then they connect via AES3 In/Out 5-8.

There is also either 1 x RAVENNA or 1 x MADI (AES10) interface, specified at the time of order. This connects the local IO to the Nova73. You will need to reserve one RAVENNA, or one MADI, port in the Nova73 for this connection. A RAVENNA interconnect can operate as either RAVENNA Link or RAVENNA Net (as defined by AdminHD).

Users can make connections to and from the local IO signals using the **Signal List** display (on the Central GUI). The location and naming of the signals is defined by AdminHD. Note that it is possible to protect certain Local IO connections - for example, to prevent users from changing the routing to the loudspeakers! GPIOs can also be addressed from the **Custom Functions** and/or **Command Triggers** displays.

Local IO Connections



The following can be used connect external audio and GPIO devices:

- 16 x Line IN wired to 2 x 37-pin, D-type (female).
- 16 x Line OUT wired to 8 x XLR (male) + 1 x 37-pin, D-type (male).
- 8 x AES3 In wired to 2 x 15-pin, D-type (female).
- 8 x AES3 Out wired to 4 x XLR (male) + 1 x 15-pin, D-type (male).
- 8 x GPIO wired to 2 x 25-pin, D-type (female).

Either the MADI or RAVENNA port should be used to connect the local IO to the Nova73.

Note that:

- The **TBK** connector provides a line level output from the integrated talkback mic preamp. See <u>Configuring</u> <u>Talkback</u>.
- By default, Line IN 16 is fed from the integrated talkback mic preamp (according to the Local IO board jumper switch positions).
- By default, Line OUT 1-8 are routed from the CRM 1 monitor output.
- AES3 IN 5-8 and AES3 OUT 5-8 connect to the RTW meter in the Overbridge (if a meter is fitted).
- You will find the two stereo headphone sockets on the console's front buffer.

See Local IO Wiring for pin-outs and jumper switch positions.



Connecting the Local IO to the Nova73

The local IO board is available in two versions which affects how the board connects to the Nova73.

Option	Part Number	Connector Type	
Local IO (RAVENNA)	958-50	CAT5, RJ45	
Local IO (MADI)	958-55	Optical, SC	

Depending on the board type, you will need to reserve either one MADI, or one RAVENNA, port in the Nova73 for the local IO.

If you choose a RAVENNA interconnect, then this can operate as either RAVENNA Link or RAVENNA Net (as defined by <u>AdminHD</u>).

Note that both ports, RAVENNA and MADI, are always present on the console rear connector panel. However, only one of the ports will be active depending on the internal board type!

Wiring the Connections

When using MADI or RAVENNA Link, the connection to the Nova73 IO port must be directly wired.

When using RAVENNA Net, the connection to the Nova73 IO port must be made via the streaming network.

In each case, the physical connections *must* match the AdminHD configuration.

Note that redundancy is not supported (as there is only one active interface); in the event of a link failure, you will lose the connection to the local IO.



3.2.8 Control Surface Internal Wiring



Within each channel and central bay, individual panels and displays connect to an Ethernet Bay Server (mounted behind the display). Control surface panels connect via USB. Channel Displays (including the Central GUI) connect via LVDS for high resolution graphics and USB for touch control.

Each individual Bay Server connects to an Ethernet switch (mounted inside the main frame). The network connections from switch appear on the rear panel as ETHERNET A.

By fitting a second Router Module to the Nova73, you can run two ETHERNET A connections between the Nova73 and control surface. The operator will then be presented with an error message should the active connection fail, and decide whether they wish to <u>switch</u> to the redundant connection/module.

Internally, point-to-point connections provide fault tolerance, and allow any bay or panel to be isolated from the rest of the console. This allows panels and displays to be replaced during operation.



3.2.9 Control Surface Accessories

Included

The following items are included with the control surface. You will find them in the "Accessories" box:

- 1 x dust-cover to protect the console when not in use.
- 1 x tool case + tools for performing service procedures.
- 1 x USB memory card containing the latest software and configuration files.
- 1 x USB keyboard to be installed as the console keyboard.
- 2* x 2m IEC power cable (country-specific) to connect mains power to the frame.

*For larger control surfaces, fitted with more than one set of PSUs, additional IEC power cables will be supplied.

Optional

The following accessories must be ordered separately:

- Console Stand (959/32): 2 x detachable legs + mounting plates to mount the frame.
- Removable Script Tray (959/41).
- Recording Com Kit (958/80) to provide Sony 9-pin (P2), LTC and MIDI ports.



3.3 Nova73

The Nova73 forms the "heart" of the system and is fitted with plug-in Router, DSP and IO modules. It exists in its own right as a routing matrix, and can operate stand-alone or as part of a networked installation.

3.3.1 Frame Variants

The Nova73 is available in two frame sizes - Nova73 HD (10RU) and Nova73 Compact (7RU):



Nova73 HD (10RU)

Nova73 Compact (7RU)



Operationally, the two cores are identical, and share the same plug-in Router, DSP and IO modules.

To achieve its smaller footprint, the **Nova73 Compact** utilizes a different frame (980/06), which is fitted with different PSUs (980/27) and fan units (980/28). Due to the mounting of the PSUs, there are less slots available for DSP and IO modules. Thus, the maximum amount of DSP resource and routing matrix capacity are reduced.

The table below summarizes the key features and differences.

	Nova73 HD	Nova73 Compact
Width	19", 483mm (front plate), 440mm (chassis)	
Height	10RU	7RU
Weight	16.25 Kg (one PSU fitted)	14.5 Kg (two PSUs fitted)
Depth	510mm	489mm
Max. number of DSP + IO Modules	16	10
	(8k ² capacity router at 48kHz)	(5k ² capacity router at 48kHz)
Max. number of DSP Modules	8	5
Max. number of AES Modules	8	2 (fitted in slots 2 and 6)
Redundant Power Supplies	optional	standard
Redundant Router Module (980/33)	optional	optional
Configured using AdminHD	Yes	Yes



3.3.2 Controls, Connectors & Indicators

Front View





1 Router Module(s) MKII

Two central slots are reserved for the Router Module MKII (980/33). A single module *must* be installed and powered for the system to operate. A second module can be fitted for redundancy.

The active Router Module handles both the summing matrix AND the control system.

The summing matrix offers a $8k^2$ capacity* router at 48kHz, or $4k^2$ capacity* at 96kHz (***Nova73 HD**). The control system runs on an embedded Linux operating system, and stores both the application software and user data.

Connections to the control system are made via the two TCP/IP Ethernet ports:

- ETHERNET A connects to the console control surface.
- ETHERNET B connects to other devices for remote operation, configuration and networking.

2 DSP & IO Modules

16* slots are available for DSP and/or IO modules. (*The Nova73 Compact supports 10 slots).

The DSP modules define the amount of signal processing resource. Each module can be pre-configured for either mixing console channels or mxDSP resources (matrix DSP). DSP redundancy can then be defined by operator (via the **DSP Configuration** display).

The IO modules define the number and type of audio connections. Options include AES3, MADI, RAVENNA/AES67 and DANTE. Additional breakouts are realized by connecting partnering devices such as DALLIS, Compact IO or A_line.

The Router, DSP and IO modules include an **ACTIVE** LED. During normal operation, these should blink in time with each other (at 1Hz). This shows that the module is synchronous to the rest of the system.

3 PSU 1 & 2

Two slots are available for the power supplies. A single PSU is required for the system to operate. The second PSU provides redundancy. Note that on the **Nova73 HD**, the second PSU is optional, while the **Nova73 Compact** is *always* installed with two supplies.

To ensure the proper airflow, both PSU slots MUST be occupied when the Nova73 is operational:

- Nova73 HD: if only one PSU is installed, cover the empty slot with a blanking plate (980/21).
- Nova73 Compact: if a PSU is faulty, leave both units in the frame until a replacement can be fitted.



For redundancy, it is recommended to connect both PSUs, each to a separate phase of the AC mains circuit.

Each PSU can be switched on and off from the front panel, and includes a status LED. This should illuminate as soon as mains power is supplied.

The mains connectors include a locking mechanism for security. Please unlock before removing a connector. Be sure to turn the mains power off *BEFORE* connecting or disconnecting a cable.

WARNING: The Nova73 frame *MUST* be connected to the mains using the IEC power cables supplied with the system. When running with two mains supplies, make sure that both circuits lie on the same ground potential. Otherwise, an internal bridge of two grounding wires can lead to a ground loop!

All Router, DSP, IO and PSU modules are hot-pluggable. This allows them to be be replaced without affecting other parts of the system.

Rear View





4 Fans

The frame is actively cooled by five* built-in fans. (* The **Nova73 Compact** is fitted with four cooling fans). The fans can be replaced during operation.

5 AES3 Connector Panels

If the front of the Nova73 is fitted with AES3 IO modules (of type 981/02 or 981/04), then the signals break out via rear-mounted connector panels.

On the **Nova73 HD**, a choice of breakout options are supported: D-type or BNC. Multiple connector panels can be fitted (up to 8 x D-type or 4 x BNC).

On the **Nova73 Compact**, 2 x D-type connector panels are fitted as standard.

Note that the position of the rear connector panels determines how the front-mounted AES3 IO modules must be fitted.



6 Sync IN & OUT

The **INPUT 1** and **INPUT 2** connectors can be used to connect an external sync reference. The inputs are autodetecting and accept Wordclock, Video Black Burst (PAL or NTSC) or AES 3-id:

- When running the system referenced to Wordclock, the frequency of the sync source *MUST* match the operating sample rate of the system.
- The Nova73 supports only one video format at a time. Therefore, if both inputs are supplied with Video Black Burst, only signals of the same type can be used (either PAL or NTSC).

The **THRU 1** and **THRU 2** connectors provide an output of the sync signals connected to **INPUT 1** & **INPUT 2**. Note that these ports provide a "looped-through" signal, and do *NOT* follow the system clock selection.

The **WCLK OUT** connector provides an output of the current system clock (as defined using the **Wordclock** options in the **System Settings** display).

WARNING: If no further components are connected to the **THRU** ports, then it is essential to terminate each port using a 75 resistor. Terminating resistors, designed as BNC connectors are included in the delivery.

A star-like clock distribution, via a distribution amplifier, offers better signal quality and should be preferred to that of passive daisy chaining.

7 Alarm & Control Signals

The two 25-pin D-type connectors (GPI 1 & 2) carry various alarm and control signals. The BNC carries the global alarm (if the global alarm status monitoring is enabled).

8 CASE

The CASE grounding screw (M4 x 8mm) should be used to ground the frame.





3.3.3 Nova73 Plug-in Modules

The tables below describe all the plug-in modules supported in this release of software. For more information, please refer to the module's data sheet available from the **Download-Center** at <u>www.lawo.com</u> (after **Login**).



Not every IO or DSP module can be used in every slot, so it is best to check if the configuration is supported by <u>AdminHD</u> before fitting the physical modules.

Central Router Modules				
980/33 ROUTER MKII	Routing matrix (8k ² at 48kHz, or 4k ² at 96kHz) and integrated control system.			
IO Modules				
981/02 AES3 + MADI	32 inputs and 32 outputs AES/EBU (via D-type or BNC rear connector panel) 1 port MADI (optical, multi-mode fibre)			
981/04 AES3 + MADI	32 inputs and 32 outputs AES/EBU (via D-type or BNC rear connector panel) 4 ports MADI (via SFPs)			
981/14 MADI	4 ports MADI (via SFPs)			
981/18 MADI	8 ports MADI (via SFPs)			
981/31 MADI	2 ports MADI (optical, multi-mode fibre)			
981/38 MADI	8 ports MADI (optical, multi-mode fibre)			
981/32 MADI	2 double ports MADI, main + redundant (optical, multi-mode fibre)			
981/36 MADI	6 double ports MADI, main + redundant (optical, multi-mode fibre)			
981/41 MADI	2 ports MADI (optical, single-mode fibre)			
981/61 RAVENNA	4 ports RAVENNA (GB Ethernet Cat5/6/7 and SFP option for single or multi-mode optical fibre)			
981/65 DANTE	4 ports DANTE (GB Ethernet Cat5/6/7)			



DSP Modules				
983/03 DSP 48/24 * 983/04 DSP 48/24 *	48/24 DSP channels for the mc ² series mixing consoles: 48 channels at 48kHz; 24 channels at 96kHz.			
	The 983/04 is a later revision of the 983/03 supporting identical features.			
983/06 DSP IOSONO	For project-specific applications.			

* The **983/03** (or **04**) DSP module can be configured for different applications by changing the AdminHD configuration and updating the module's firmware:

- 983/03 DSP 48/24 DSP channels for the mc² series mixing consoles (defined by the DSP Configurations display).
- 983/03-077 mxDSP DSP paths for the routing matrix (defined by the **mxDSP** display).
- 983/03-060 DSP WFS (mix), 983/03-061 DSP WFS (filter) and 983/03-062 DSP spatial mixer for project-specific applications (must be factory-configured).



3.3.4 Nova73 Front Slot Allocations





The diagrams above show the front module slots available within the Nova73:

- Slot A must be used for the main Router Module.
- Slot B is reserved for a redundant Router Module.
- Slots 1-16* available for DSP or IO modules. (*The Nova73 Compact supports 10 slots).

For details on all possible options, see Nova73 Plug-in Modules.

General Conditions

A single Router Module (980/33) *must* be fitted to slot A and powered for the system to operate. When fitting a redundant Router Module, it must be of the same type fitted to slot A.

To ensure efficient cooling, you should spread the modules evenly within the Nova73.

Not every IO or DSP module can be used in every slot, so it is best to check if the configuration is supported by <u>AdminHD</u> before fitting the physical modules.

Conditions for AES3 Modules

The position of the <u>rear connector panels</u> determines the slot numbers which *MUST* be used for front-mounted AES3 modules. Therefore, it is important to fit the rear panels *BEFORE* front-mounting the AES3 IO.

In the **Nova73 HD**, AES3 modules of type 981/02 or 981/04 should be mounted so that they are right-aligned to the rear connector panel (when viewed from the front of the frame). For example, if the first and second rear connector panels are D-type and the third is BNC (working from right to left), then the AES3 modules must be mounted in front slot 2 (D-type1), slot 4 (D-type2) and slot 8 (BNC).

In the **Nova73 Compact**, AES3 modules *MUST* be mounted in slots 2 and 6 so that they align to the corresponding rear connector panels.

If a module has been fitted incorrectly, then you will see its AES3 LOCK 1 LED blink.

Conditions for DSP Modules

DSP modules of type 983/03 or 983/04 should be front-mounted from right to left filling up the odd slots - 15, 13, 11, 9, 7, 5, 3, 1 in the **Nova73 HD** or 9, 7, 5, 3, 1 in the **Nova73 Compact**.

Note that the logical numbering of the DSP boards follows the mounting order described above:





3.3.5 Router Module MKII: LEDs & Switches

The front of the Router Module MKII (980/33) provides the following LEDs and switches:

ACTIVE LED

Illuminates in green (blinking) once the control system is booted and operating correctly.

STANDBY LED

Illuminates in yellow if the module is in standby (redundant). If there are two Router Modules fitted to the Nova73, then one module will be **ACTIVE** while the other is in **STANDBY**.

CHARGE LED

Illuminates when the <u>backup power</u> unit is charging. Off = the unit is fully charged.

ALARM LED

Illuminates in red if the global alarm is active.

SYNC LEDs

These four LEDs provide information about the <u>sync</u> source:

- **Green, blinking** = this input is the active sync source.
- Green, static = a valid sync signal is connected but the input is not active.
- **Off** = there is no valid sync signal connected.

PREPARE COLDSTART

Press this recessed button (the LED illuminates) to prepare a <u>cold start</u>. The cold start will occur following the next power cycle / reboot.

LAMP TEST

Press this recessed button to test all the LED lamps across all the Nova73 modules.

MODULE TAKEOVER

If you have main and redundant Router Modules fitted to the Nova73, then this button can be used to force a manual <u>takeover</u> to the redundant module.

ETHERNET A & ETHERNET B

These two TCP/IP Ethernet ports carry control system data:

- ETHERNET A always connects to the control surface (directly).
- ETHERNET B connects to the Control System Network.

The **100** and **1000** LEDs indicate the speed of the network connection. The **ACTIVITY** LEDs flash in green when data is being transferred.

POWER Button (above the Silk Screening)

Press this recessed button to power cycle the Router Module. The button should *only* be used as a last resort if all other <u>restart</u> methods fail to work.

Silk Screening

Here you will see the name and part number of the module.





3.3.6 Nova73 Accessories

Included

The following items are included with the Nova73. You will find them in the "Accessories" box:

- 2 x 2m IEC power cable (country-specific) to connect mains power to the frame.
- 2 x 75 terminating resistors (designed as BNC connectors) to terminate the Wordclock ports.
- 1 x network switch to connect the Lawo network.

Optional

All other accessories, such as SFP modules for MADI and/or RAVENNA ports, must be ordered separately.



3.4 Remote IO Devices

The system supports three types of remote IO device which can connect to the Nova73: DALLIS, Compact IO and Virtual Devices. In each case, the Nova73 interconnect carries both audio and control, thereby providing remote adjustment of IO parameters.



DALLIS

A modular IO system that can be fitted with a choice of plug-in cards for flexible IO breakouts. DALLIS is available in two frame sizes: 3RU or 6RU.

Frame size	19" / 3RU or 6RU
Connection to Nova73	RAVENNA Net, RAVENNA Link or MADI
Redundant Power Supplies	Yes
Flexible IO	Yes, via plug-in IO cards
IO Card Options	Mic/Line, Line, AES3, SDI, GPIO, Serial, ADAT, Intercom, Headphones

Compact IO

A self-contained stagebox that comes with a fixed complement of IO.

Frame size	19" / 5RU	
Connection to Nova73	RAVENNA Net or RAVENNA Link	
Redundant Power Supplies	Yes	
Flexible IO	No, IO configuration is fixed	
IO Configuration	32 Mic/Line in, 32 Line out, 8 AES3 in, 8 AES3 out, 8 GPIO, 1 MADI	

Virtual Devices

A range of "virtual devices" that connect via RAVENNA Net. Options include the A_mic8, A_dig8, the Lawo Commentary Unit (LCU) and Neumann DMI-8.

Frame size	19"/1RU		
Connection to Nova73	RAVENNA Net		
Redundant Power Supplies	No		
Flexible IO	No, IO configuration is fixed		
IO Configuration: Amic8	8 Mic/Line in, 4 Line out, 8 GPIO		
IO Configuration: Adigital8	8 AES3 in, 4 AES3 out, 8 GPIO		





3.5 DALLIS

DALLIS is Lawo's modular IO system. It is designed for 19" rack-mounting and can be fitted with a choice of plugin IO cards. DALLIS can connect to the Nova73 using RAVENNA Net, RAVENNA Link or MADI.

3.5.1 Frame Variants

DALLIS is available in two frame sizes - 3RU or 6RU.

DALLIS 3RU, Perspective





Operationally, the two frames are identical, and share the same plug-in master boards and IO cards.

The 3RU frame is smaller and ideal for single-width IO cards (4HP), while the 6RU frame is larger and better equipped for double-width IO cards (8HP).

The table below summarizes the key features and differences.

	DALLIS 3RU Frame	DALLIS 6RU Frame		
Width	19", 483mm (front plate), 440mm (chassis)			
Height	3RU	6RU		
Weight	7.15 Kg (without cards)	11 Kg (without cards)		
Depth	510mm	510mm		
Number of IO Card Slots	18 x single-width (4HP) Double-width cards occupy two slots	18 x double-width (8HP) Double-width cards occupy one slot A slot can be fitted with one single- width card + blanking plate Slot19 is reserved for phantom power		
Redundant Master Board	optional	optional		
Redundant Power Supplies	fitted as standard	fitted as standard		
Configured using AdminHD	Yes	Yes		



3.5.2 Controls, Connectors & Indicators

Front View





1 Master Board(s)

Two central slots are reserved for the DALLIS master board. A single master board *must* be installed and powered for the system to operate. A second can be fitted for redundancy.

The master board determines how the DALLIS connects to the Nova73, via either MADI or RAVENNA. Note that the dual format master board (947/22) supports both MADI and RAVENNA; in this instance, the AdminHD configuration determines which interface is in use.

The Nova73 interconnect determines how many mono audio channels are supported by the DALLIS: up to 60 (MADI) or 128 (RAVENNA).

The connections and status LEDs are described later.

2 IO Cards

18 slots are available for IO cards, and options include Mic/Line, Line, AES3, SDI, GPIO, Serial, ADAT, Intercom and Headphones.

Note that slot 19 on the 6RU frame is reserved for Phantom Power.

Every card includes an **ACTIVE** LED. During normal operation, these should blink in time with each other (at 1Hz). This shows that the card is synchronous to the rest of the system.

For details on other LEDs, connectors and switches, please refer to the card's data sheet.

The master boards and IO cards are hot-pluggable. This allows them to be be replaced without affecting other parts of the system.



Rear View





3 PSU 1 & 2

Two internal slots are available for the power supplies. A single PSU is required for the system to operate. The second PSU provides redundancy. Depending on your system specification, either one or both supplies will be installed.

There is no on/off switch, and so the DALLIS will boot as soon as mains power is supplied.

For redundancy, it is recommended to connect both PSUs, each to a separate phase of the AC mains circuit.

The mains connectors include a locking mechanism for security. Please unlock before removing a connector. Be sure to turn the mains power off *BEFORE* connecting or disconnecting a cable.

WARNING: The DALLIS frame *MUST* be connected to the mains using the IEC power cables supplied with the system. When running with two mains supplies, make sure that both circuits lie on the same ground potential. Otherwise, an internal bridge of two grounding wires can lead to a ground loop!

4 Alarm & Control Signals

The 15-pin D-type connector (ALARM FORCE M2) and two BNCs (FORCE M2 & ALARM) carry the DALLIS local alarm and other control signals.

5 CASE

The CASE grounding screw (M4 x 8mm) should be used to ground the frame.



3.5.3 DALLIS Plug-in Interfaces

The tables below describe all the plug-in master boards and IO cards supported in this release of software. For more information, please refer to the individual <u>data sheets</u>.



Not every IO card can be used in every slot, so it is best to check if the configuration is supported by <u>AdminHD</u> before fitting the physical cards.

The Nova73 interconnect determines how many mono audio channels are supported by the DALLIS: up to 60 (MADI) or 128 (RAVENNA).

The maximum analog level of the whole system is defined by the DALLIS card with the lowest GDA (General Device Address) - this is the card with the lowest address fitted to the DALLIS frame connected to the lowest port number of the first Nova73. (If a different fixed level analog card is fitted elsewhere within the system, then a warning appears in the log file; however, the card with the lowest GDA still wins.)

DALLIS Master Bo	Connects to:	
947/05 MADI	1 port MADI (optical, multi-mode fibre)	981/02, 04, 14, 18, 31, 38
947/07 MADI	2 double ports MADI, redundant fibre (optical, multi-mode fibre)	981/32, 36
947/15 MADI	1 port MADI (optical, single-mode fibre)	981/41
947/21 RAVENNA	1 port RAVENNA (GB Ethernet Cat5/6/7 and SFP option for single or multi-mode optical fibre).	981/61
947/22 MADI/RAVENNA	1 port RAVENNA (GB Ethernet Cat5/6/7 <i>and</i> SFP option for single or multi-mode optical fibre) 1 port MADI (via SFP)	981/61 981/31, 32, 36, 38, 41



DALLIS IO Cards	Part Number & Connector Type				
Analog	D-type	XLR	BNC	Inputs	Outputs
Mic/Line (trafo-balanced)	941/52	941/62	-	4 mono	-
Line in (trafo-balanced)	941/02, 04, 06	941/12, 14, 16	-	4 mono	-
Line out (trafo-balanced)	942/02, 04, 06	942/12, 14, 16	-	-	4 mono
Mic/Line (elect-balanced)	941/51, 53, 55	-	-	8 mono	-
Line in (elect-balanced)	941/84, 86	-	-	8 mono	-
Line in/out (elect-balanced)	941/83, 85	-	-	8 mono	8 mono
Line out (elect-balanced)	942/84, 86	-	-	-	8 mono

DALLIS IO Cards	Part Number & Connector Type				
AES3	D-type	XLR	BNC	Inputs	Outputs
AES3 in (SRC)	943/02, 03	943/12, 13	-	4 stereo	-
AES3 in (SRC) Hi-Z/Thru	943/01, 84, 85	-	-	4 stereo	4 thru
AES3 in/out (SRC in)	943/52, 53	-	943/72, 73	4 stereo	4 stereo
AES3 in/out (SRC in/out)	943/54, 55	-	943/74, 75	4 stereo	4 stereo
AES3 out	944/01, 02	944/11, 12	-	-	4 stereo

DALLIS IO Cards			
Special	Part Number	Description	Connector Type
Headphones	942/61	4 stereo headphone outputs	1 x D-type
Intercom (Riedel interface)	943/81, 82	4 AES3 in/out	4 x BNC (bi-directional)
Optical Switch	945/61	Optical to BNC change-over switch for MADI.	2 x BNC: 1 in, 1 out 3 x MT-RJ
ADAT in/out	946/31	8 channel ADAT interface	2 x ADAT: 1 in, 1 out
RAVENNA (Audio over IP)	946/41	8 channel RAVENNA interface.	1 x RJ45 (Ethernet) 1 x SFP (optical fibre)
RAVENNA (Audio over IP) & MADI	946/42	8 channel RAVENNA interface plus 64 channel MADI	1 x RJ45 (Ethernet) 1 x SFP (optical fibre)
Phantom Power	947/10	48 V supply for transformer- balanced Mic/Line cards	n/a

DALLIS IO Cards				
GPI	Part Number	Description	Connector Type	
GPI/Opto Relays	945/01	8 opto-coupler in; 8 relay out	1 x D-type	
GPI/Opto/VCA Relays	945/05	8 opto-coupler in; 8 relay out; 4 VCA in	1 x D-type	


DALLIS IO Cards			
SDI	Part Number	Audio de-embedder / embedder	Connector Type
3G/HD/SD SDI	946/17	up to 8 AES3 in/out (stereo)	4 x BNC: in, thru, 2 out 2 x D-type: metadata
HD/SD SDI SD SDI	946/13 946/09	up to 4 AES3 in/out (stereo)	4 x BNC: in, thru, 2 out
HD/SD SDI SDI SDI	946/05 946/01	up to 4 AES3 in/out (stereo)	3 x BNC: in, thru, out

DALLIS IO Cards			
DSP	Part Number	Description	Connector Type
Summing matrix	947/41, 42	8 in/out internal summing matrix with signal generator	n/a

DALLIS IO Cards			
Data	Part Number	Description	Connector Type
RS422	945/21	4 bi-directional data ports for RS422	4 x RJ45
Serial Data	945/22	4 bi-directional data ports for RS232, RS422 or MIDI	4 x RJ45



3.5.4 DALLIS Front Slot Allocations



The dagrams above show the front slot positions available within each DALLIS frame.

Equipping the 3RU Frame

18 single width DALLIS IO card slots are supported. Double width IO cards (8HP) occupy two slots; single width IO cards (4HP) occupy one slot.

Equipping the 6RU Frame

18 double width DALLIS IO card slots are supported, plus a single width slot reserved for Phantom Power. Double width IO cards (8HP) occupy the whole slot. Single width IO cards (4HP) must be fitted on the left of the slot, with a blanking plate fitted to the right to close the gap.

Slot Positions

- Slot M1 must be used for the main master board.
- Slot M2 is reserved for a redundant master board.
- Slots 1-18 are available for IO cards.
- Slot 19 (6RU frame only) is reserved for the 947/10 Phantom Power card (if required).

For details on all possible options, see DALLIS Plug-in Interfaces.



Conditions

A single master board *must* be fitted to slot M1 and powered for the system to operate. When fitting a redundant master board, it must be of the same type fitted to slot M1.

If are installing the optional <u>Fan Unit</u>, then note that cards 941/53, 945/61, 946/09, 946/13 and 946/17 produce the most heat and, thus, must not be installed next to each other.

Not every IO card can be used in every slot, so it is best to check if the configuration is supported by <u>AdminHD</u> before fitting the physical cards.

The Nova73 interconnect determines how many mono audio channels are supported by the DALLIS: up to 60 (MADI) or 128 (RAVENNA).



3.5.5 DALLIS Master Board: LEDs & Switches

The DALLIS master board (947/22) provides the following LEDs and switches:

ACTIVE LED

Lights in green (blinking) once the control system is booted and operating correctly.

SYNC OK LED

This LED provides information about the sync source:

- Green, static = the DALLIS is receiving a valid sync signal.
- **Green, blinking** = the DALLIS control system is locking.
- Off = there is no valid sync signal.

POWER OK LED

This LED provides information about the internal power supplies:

- **Green, static** = the DALLIS PSUs are operating normally.
- Green, blinking = the operating temperature of a PSU has been exceeded.
- **Off** = there is a PSU failure.

ALARM OK LED

Illuminates in red (static) if the DALLIS local alarm is active.

SYNC IN/OUT

This BNC port is usually left unconnected, as all external sync reference signals should be connected to the Nova73 (as described <u>later</u>).

It can be used to connect an external sync reference if the DALLIS is operating as a stand-alone device.

ETH x 2 (RAVENNA)

If using either RAVENNA Link or RAVENNA Net, these two ports should connect the DALLIS to the Nova73. The connection can be made via copper and/or optical fibre (via SFP). See <u>RAVENNA IO</u>. The **LOCK/ERR** LED indicates:

- Green, static = the link is active, and the signal and streaming are ok.
- **Red, static or blinking** = the link is active but has one of the following errors: streaming format error, streaming lock error or stream is asynchronous.
- Off = no signal.

MADI

If using MADI, this port should connect the DALLIS to the Nova73. The connection type is flexible depending on the SFP option. See <u>MADI IO</u>. The **LOCK/ERR** LED indicates:

- Green = a valid MADI signal is connected.
- Red = MADI link error.
- Off = no signal.

ETH CTRL

This TCP/IP Ethernet port can be used to connect a service computer for configuration and maintenance.

Silk Screening

At the top and bottom of the interface, you will see the name and part number of the master board.

For information on other DALLIS master board types, please refer to the relevant data sheets.





3.5.6 DALLIS to Nova Interconnects

DALLIS can connect to the Nova73 using MADI, RAVENNA Link or RAVENNA Net. The connection type is determined firstly by the <u>type</u> of DALLIS master board, and secondly by the <u>AdminHD</u> configuration.

3.5.7 DALLIS Accessories

Included

The following items are included with each DALLIS. You will find them in the "Accessories" box:

- 2 x 2m IEC power cable (country-specific) to connect mains power to the frame.
- 1 x Cable Duct (940/21) to organize the cabling.

Optional

The following accessories must be ordered separately:

- Front Plates (940/31 or 940/32) to close any empty IO card slots.
- Recessed Frame Conversion Kits (940/28 or 940/29) to recess the DALLIS frame.
- DALLIS Fan Unit (940/20) to provide forced cooling for up to three 3RU DALLIS frames.





3.6 Compact IO

The Compact IO is a portable 5RU stagebox. It is delivered as self-contained unit with a fixed complement of IO. The Compact IO can connect to the Nova73 using either RAVENNA Net or RAVENNA Link.

3.6.1 Controls, Connectors & Indicators

The Compact IO comes in one frame size: 5RU:



1 IO Breakouts

Each unit provides:

- 32 x Mic/Line In wired to 32 x XLR (female)
- 32 x Line Out wired to 32 x XLR (male)
- 8 x AES3 In wired to 8 x XLR (female)
- 8 x AES3 Out wired to 8 x XLR (male)
- 8 x GPIO wired to 1 x 37-pin, D-type (female).
- 1 x 64-channel MADI available via SFP. To use this port, you must fit a Lawo-certified SFP module.

2 LINK Port (1 x RAVENNA Interface)

The RAVENNA interface connects the Compact IO to the Nova73. The connection is available on copper or optical fibre.

3 Power

The Compact IO is powered by dual-redundant power supplies which are mounted internally within the frame. A single PSU is required for the system to operate. The second PSU provides redundancy.

The mains connectors are located at the rear of the frame.

3.6.2 Compact IO to Nova73 Interconnects

The Compact IO can connect to the Nova73 using either RAVENNA Link or RAVENNA Net. The type of connection is defined by the <u>AdminHD</u> configuration.

3.6.3 Compact IO Accessories

The following items are included with each Compact IO. You will find them in the "Accessories" box:

• 2 x 2m IEC power cable (country-specific) - to connect mains power to the frame.



3.7 Virtual Devices

This term refers to a special range of IO devices that connect to the Nova73 via RAVENNA Net. Note that a single RAVENNA Net port can support up to 16 devices.

3.7.1 Supported Products

In the current mc²/Nova release, the following products can be configured as Virtual Devices:

- Lawo A_mic8 a 19", 1RU unit with 8 Mic/Line in, 4 Line out and 8 GPIO.
- Lawo A_dig8 a 19", 1RU unit with 8 AES3 in, 4 AES3 out and 8 GPIO.
- Lawo Commentary Unit (LCU) a table-top commentary unit with 4 mono in and stereo PGM out.
- Neumann DMI-8 a 19", 1RU unit from Neumann with 8 Mic in.

Lawo A___mic8 & A___dig8

Lawo Commentary Unit (LCU)



For more details on the hardware, please refer to the individual product manuals.

For all devices, the streaming port connections carry audio + control. This allows you to remotely adjust parameters, such as mic input gain, from the $mc^2/Nova$ system. The available parameters and their method of control is explained in your $mc^2/Nova$ Operators Manual.

The streaming connections to and from A_line devices can be configured for redundancy using <u>SMPTE 2022-7</u> (<u>SPS</u>).

3.7.2 Conditions & Requirements

Each Virtual Device *must* connect to the Nova73 via RAVENNA Net.

All network components *must* comply with the RAVENNA data network requirements.

Each Virtual Device *must* operate at the same sample rate as the mc²/Nova system.

All RAVENNA streaming ports *must* use static IP addresses and be correctly configured.



3.8 Remote Control Devices & Protocols

In addition to the main system components, the mc²56 MKII supports a number of remote control options. All devices must connect to the Control System Network via <u>ETHERNET B</u>:



The options include a range of software-based tools from Lawo and, for integration with non-mc² or third-party devices, a number of control protocols.

Lawo Tools & Options

mxGUI - is a free-of-charge application which provides offline setup or remote operation of any mc²/Nova system.

Lawo Remote App - is a free-of-charge app providing remote control of parameters from an iOS device.

Remote Desktop - is a function programmed from the **Custom Functions** display which can switch any console TFT to a remote server. This allows you to view and control other applications from the mixing position - for example: KICK, the Waves plug-in server, an external DAW, etc.

KICK - is a chargeable option designed for automated "close-ball" mixing. The software uses data from an external graphics tracking system to follow the position of the ball and other points of interest. It then produces an automatic mix of the close-ball action by controlling the relevant audio channels within the console.

Waves SoundGrid Plug-in Server - is a chargeable option requiring additional hardware. It allows Waves plugins to be controlled directly from the Central GUI and reset by snapshots and productions.

For more information on mxGUI, the Lawo Remote App or Remote Desktop, please refer to your Operator's Manual. KICK and the Waves SoundGrid Plug-in Server are covered in their own dedicated manuals.

Control Protocols

Remote MNOPL - is Lawo's freely available TCP/IP control protocol. It provides access to virtually any system parameter. Typically, it can be used to control crosspoints within the mc²/Nova routing matrix from an external control system, such as VSM, Evertz, Quartz, BFE or Pharos. The configuration is handled by AdminHD, see <u>Mapping tables</u>.

ROSS Audio Protocol (RAP) - mc²/Nova systems offer native support for the ROSS Audio Protocol. Applications are similar to Remote MNOPL. RAP must be factory-configured.

Ember+ - is a non-proprietary TCP/IP control protocol, supported by a range of devices including Lawo's radio and production consoles. Ember+ allows devices to remotely control parameters within the mc²56 MKII, or the mc²56 MKII to control parameters within an external device. For example, to configure virtual control panels using VisTool MK2. For more information, visit <u>https://github.com/Lawo/ember-plus/wiki</u>.

RTP MIDI - mc²/Nova systems offer native support for RTP MIDI. Applications include using General Purpose Channels (GPCs) to control an external DAW or Camera Control Unit (CCU). Or, triggering MIDI event changes from a console command. The configuration is handled by .tcl files and the **Command Triggers** display.



3.9 Recording Com Kit

The optional Recording Com Kit provides Sony 9pin (P2), LTC and MIDI ports to connect an external playback device.

Machine control functions can be mapped onto user buttons from the Central GUI's **Custom Functions** display, or handled from the optional machine control panel, mounted externally from the console.

Option	Part Number
Recording Com Kit (P2, LTC, MIDI)	958-80

For details on how to install the kit, please see the separate Technical Documentation "TD 958/80 Rec Com Kit", available from the **Download-Center** at <u>www.lawo.com</u> (after **Login**).

Note that, from Version 5.4, mc² systems support native RTP MIDI (MIDI over Ethernet). Thus, control of up to 32 channels (four conventional MIDI devices) can be achieved using an Ethernet connection to the Lawo network. RTP MIDI support is native within MAC computers and can be achieved on PCs using dedicated software tools. Note that the Recording Com Kit is still required for Sony 9pin and LTC connections.



4. Redundancy Features

This chapter describes the redundancy features of the system.

Topics include:

- Star2 Technology
- Link & Port Redundancy
- DSP Redundancy
- Redundant Power Supplies
- Redundant Router Module
- The Control System
- Updating a Redundant System
- SMPTE 2022-7 Seamless Protection Switching (SPS)



4.1 Star2 Technology

All components within the system utilise Lawo's Star² technology:



- **Point-to-point connections** internal point-to-point connections ensure that a fault only affects that part of the system, unlike a TDM bus architecture where a fault may disrupt everything connected to the bus.
- **Dual star topology** with redundant Router Modules fitted to the Nova73 and redundant Master Boards in every DALLIS, components can connect in a dual 'star' mode. This protects signal paths from any single point-of-failure. See <u>Link & Port Redundancy</u>.
- Hot-swappable Modules/Cards every plug-in module can be hot-swapped without affecting the rest of the system enabling online maintenance of the system.
- **Redundant Power Supply Units** dual redundant power supplies allow components to withstand a PSU or mains connection failure.
- **Passive backplanes** the frame backplanes are entirely passive. With no active components, this increases reliability.



4.2 Link & Port Redundancy



For crucial interconnections between the Nova73 and a DALLIS you can specify either link, or link and port, redundancy:

- Link Redundancy two physical connections (MADI or RAVENNA) are made from the DALLIS master board to the Nova73 IO module. If the active link fails, then the redundant link ensures an automatic recovery.
- **Port Redundancy** two master boards are fitted to each DALLIS, and connect to different Nova73 IO ports (preferably on a different module). Port redundancy provides automatic recovery from a:
 - o Failure of the active physical link (MADI or RAVENNA).
 - Malfunction of the active DALLIS master board.
 - Malfunction of the Nova73 IO module.

> To specify Link Redundancy:

MADI - order a double-port Nova73 module and DALLIS master board for each connection.

RAVENNA - install both the copper and fibre optic connections from the Nova73 IO module and DALLIS master board.

> To specify Port Redundancy:

MADI or RAVENNA - order two master boards per DALLIS plus enough single-port Nova73 IO modules to support the connections. You can decide which ports are used for the main and redundant connections using <u>AdminHD</u>.



4.3 **DSP Redundancy**

One or more DSP boards can be reserved to provide redundant processing in the event of a DSP board failure. The allocation occurs automatically depending on the active DSP configuration. For example, if the system is fitted with 4 DSP boards and the **Active** configuration uses only 2, then there will be 2 redundant DSP boards:



On a Nova73, you can see this by looking at the front panel. The **STANDBY** LED lights (yellow) on all redundant DSP boards, while the **ACTIVE** LED lights (green, blinking) on all active DSP boards.





Note that in a Nova73, the DSP boards are utilized from right to left across the front of the unit. So if board 8 is redundant, it is the DSP board on the left of the core (when viewed from the front).

In the unlikely event of a DSP module failure, the system automatically switches all DSP resources and settings from the faulty board to the spare; the faulty board can then be removed and replaced.

Once the replacement is fitted, it will act as the spare board until either the system is restarted or a new DSP configuration is loaded. The boards are then reset to their default mode of operation - for example, slots 1 to 7 for main DSP resources and slot 8 in standby.



4.4 Redundant Power Supplies

Each of the following components can be fitted with dual-redundant power supplies:

- Control surface frames
- Nova73 HD & Nova73 Compact
- DALLIS
- Compact IO

In all cases, only one PSU is required for operation; the second provides redundancy.

The status of all PSUs can be monitored from the Central GUI, via the <u>status bar</u> for the control surface frames, and via the <u>Signal Settings</u> display for all other components.



4.5 Redundant Router Module

By fitting two Router Modules (980/33) to the central slots of the Nova73, the system supports redundancy for both the routing matrix AND control system.

When the system first boots, the module on the left is active, while the module on the right is redundant. This is indicated by the **ACTIVE** and **STANDBY** LEDs.



Main & Redundant Router Module LEDs

4.5.1 Automatic Takeover

If the active Router Module fails or there is a control system error, the system will automatically switch to the redundant Router Module. This ensures a seamless recovery without any interruption to operation.

Note that there will be a brief interruption to audio, of around 1 second, while routes are reconfigured.

4.5.2 Control Surface Connection Failure

If the <u>ETHERNET A</u> connection between the control surface and Router Module fails, then an automatic takeover does *not* occur, as the failure could be deliberate (for example, you may have disconnected the network cable).

Instead the operator is presented with an error message on the Central GUI:



Click on the message - a confirmation pop-up appears:



Select **Yes** to switch to the redundant Router Module; this will result in a brief interruption to audio (as for an automatic takeover).

Select **No** to ignore the error and close the pop-up. In this instance, there will be no interruption to audio, but you will lose control from the console surface until such time as the missing ETHERNET A connection is re-instated.



4.5.3 Manual Takeover

The system can be forced to switch to the redundant Router Module using any of the following methods: the console GUI, the MODULE TAKEOVER button or the ROUTER TAKEOVER contact closure.

Using the console GUI

- 1. Open the **System Settings** display and select the **Global** topic.
- 2. Click on Redundancy takeover a confirmation dialogue box appears:

Settings		
▶ Global	Isolate	X
▶ Console	Mute	
▶ Level		
Bargraphs	Track Self Assign	
Loudness Metering	Channel Mute	
▶ Solo	All AEV on	
▶ AFL		
▶ PFL	All AFV of Redundancy takeover	X
▶ SIP	Cue Aux	
▶ GUI	Do you want to proceed?	
Channel Display	liny Cha V please confirm	
Custom	Surround	5.1 👻
Word clock	Product	4-24-0-0 BC11
Timecode	Product Product	4-24-0-0
Fader/Joystick	Data Methory Load	22%
▶ X-Fade	Backup Snapshot Maximum	23%
Surround Mix Minus	Backup Snapshot Interval	0
▶ mxDSP		0 s
Remote	Prepare Coldstaft	
	Set internal clock	00:00:00
	Set internal date (M/D/Y)	00/00/0000
	Redundancy takeover	Redundancy takeover
	Upmix/Spatialize enable	

3. Select **Yes** to confirm or **No** to cancel the operation.

If you select **Yes**, then the system will switch to the redundant Router Module; this will result in a brief interruption to audio (as for an automatic takeover).

Using the MODULE TAKEOVER Button

1. On the <u>front</u> of the Nova73, identify the redundant Router Module - this is one with the **STANDBY** LED lit (yellow).

2. On this module, press the recessed **MODULE TAKEOVER** button.

The system will switch to the redundant Router Module; a brief interruption to audio will occur while routes are reconfigured (as above).

Once the takeover is complete, you will see the ACTIVE and STANDBY LEDs update accordingly.

Using the ROUTER TAKEOVER Contact Closure

A manual takeover can also be forced by triggering a positive edge at the **ROUTER TAKEOVER (IN)** input of the Nova73's <u>GPI 1</u> connector.



4.6 The Control System

The control system resides on the Router Module MKII (980/33).

It runs on an embedded Linux operating system for increased speed and reliability.

Two Compact Flash (CF) cards are included to store the application software and user data separately. You can create a <u>backup copy</u> of the CF cards so that they can be replaced if necessary.

Note that the Router Module contains a backup power unit which provides up to 3 seconds of power (to deal with short interruptions to the AC supply).





During operation, any errors generated by the control system are stored in the **message** logfile. This can be copied to USB via the File display, or monitored remotely via the <u>Web Browser Interface</u>.

ne File display, or monito



4.7 Updating a Redundant System

For redundancy to work, both main and redundant control systems must hold identical information and mirror each other.

User data (productions and warm start data) is mirrored at all times. However, the cold start configuration and system software are only synchronized when the control system boots up. This has implications if you wish to upload a new AdminHD configuration or update the system software.

Let's take an example where the main control system is called A and the redundant control system is called B. If you upload a new configuration or software to control system A and then perform a <u>cold start</u>, the following will occur:

- The system responds to the cold start of the main control system (A) by automatically switching to the redundant control system (B).
- At the end of the cold start, data from the active control system (B) is copied back to the redundant control system (A). In other words, any new data will be overwritten!

To avoid this, and upload a new configuration or update software successfully:

1. Disable the redundant control system.

This can be achieved by releasing the locking catches, fitted to the top and bottom of the redundant Router Module (in **STANDBY**):



This unlocks the module from the Nova73 and automatically disables it; the module's LEDs should be off. Note that it is not necessary to pull out or remove the module completely.

2. Now upload your new AdminHD configuration, or new software version, and perform another cold start - the system restarts using the new configuration files or software.

3. Once the control system is running (**ACTIVE** LED flashing), lock the redundant Router Module back into place to reactivate it - the redundant Router Module boots up, and all data from the main control system is copied across.

4. Cold start the system once more to confirm that step 3 was successful.



4.8 **SMPTE 2022-7**

SMPTE 2022-7 is a method of recovering lost data packets when streaming data over an IP network. The technology is also known as Seamless Protection Switching (SPS). Within a RAVENNA installation, it can be used to provide main and redundant paths for audio/video streams and PTP synchronization.

Compatible Devices

Lawo devices that support SMPTE 2022-7 (SPS) are:

- 981/61 RAVENNA IO module fitted to the Nova73, Nova37, mc²36 and mc² Micro Core.
- mc²96 Local IO.
- A_line devices: A_mic8, A_digital8, A_madi4.

SMPTE 2022-7 (SPS) is supported from mc²/Nova Version 5.14.0 and Image Version 10.0.0.x.

Concept

The diagram below illustrates the concept in a standard data network:



A SMPTE 2022-7-enabled transmitter duplicates the input stream and sends it via two different paths to the destination receiver. The receiver (also SMPTE 2022-7 enabled) combines the streams from both paths and reconstructs the original stream. If a packet was lost on path 1, the packet is taken from path 2. If path 1 is lost completely, then the entire stream is taken from path 2, and vice versa. The result is that the receiver can switch from one path to the other without impacting upon the stream content.

Configuration

To configure SMPTE 2022-7 (SPS), will need to create the two separate network paths for each data stream. This means doubling the network's infrastructure and then connecting each sending and receiving device to both paths. Within Lawo systems, the two paths are usually known as the red and blue networks.

For partnering connections between a 981/61 RAVENNA IO module and a remote IO device, the two streaming paths are created automatically according to the system configuration defined by AdminHD. See <u>Configuring</u> <u>SMPTE 2022-7 (SPS)</u>. Therefore, once the streaming ports are connected and the system configuration is uploaded, there is nothing further to do.

For RAVENNA Net Tie-lines, the AdminHD configuration defines 128 input and 128 output channels per port. These will appear in the **Signal List** display as mono sources and destinations providing you have <u>added</u> them to the Signal List (gui_config.tcl). In order to send and receive audio, you will need to set up the required TX and RX streams using the RAVENNA Web UI. Please refer to the separate "RAVENNA for mc²/Nova User Guide" for details.

In all cases, you *must* use an odd/even pair of ports to configure SPS. So, for example, on the 981/61 RAVENNA IO module, this can be ports 1+2 or 3+4, but not 2+3!

All ports *must* connect via the streaming network and conform to the qualifying data network requirements.



5. Installation

This chapter describes how to install a complete system.

Topics include:

- Installing the Control Surface
- Installing the Nova73
- Installing a DALLIS
- Installing a Compact IO
- SFP Modules
- <u>Synchronization</u>
- <u>Configuring Talkback</u>
- <u>Wiring</u>
- Checking the System

Further Information

The mc²/nova HTML documentation contains mechanical drawings, data sheets and further information on all system components. This resource is available from the **Download-Center** at <u>www.lawo.com</u> (after **Login**).

We also recommend that you carefully observe the release notes delivered with your system.



5.1 Installing the Control Surface

5.1.1 Preparation

Unpacking

Each control surface frame is delivered separately. All included <u>accessories</u> can be found in the "Accessories" box. Any optional components, such as the script tray, are delivered in their own packing box.

Please check the contents of the shipping boxes, and in the event of any transport damage, contact your local Lawo representative or email <u>support@lawo.com</u>.

Mounting

The Studio version comes ready for table-top mounting. If you have ordered the Console Stand, then the legs are packed separately and come with wooden mounting plates to attach the legs to the frame.

The OB-Van version is designed for mounting onto a crossbar (not supplied). Note that a separate OB-Van mounting kit is not required as the screw threads are integrated into the frame.

In both cases, you will find mechanical drawings and further information for installers in the HTML documentation.

WARNING: The frame *must* be mounted so that the faders work in a horizontal manner. It is forbidden to use the device in any other position, due to the convection airflow through and along the device.

All plug-in connectors are located at the front or rear of the unit. Therefore, please leave enough room for the cables. You must also make sure that there is sufficient airflow around the device for cooling.

Dimensions and Weight

The dimensions and weight vary depending on the frame variant and the choice of fader panels: standard, XC or XT. Drawings for the 16 + 16C Studio console (959/10) are shown below.



Weight (standard console) = 47.3 kg

16 + 16C Studio Overhead





Temperature and Cooling

Proper operation of the control surface can only be guaranteed at an ambient temperature between 10° C and 35° C and a relative humidity between 15% and 85% (not condensing).

To keep the control surface cool in extreme conditions, the front panel is fitted with low noise fans. A sensor within the console activates the cooling fans if the temperature rises above 30° C. At temperatures below 30° C the cooling fans are switched off, enabling the installation of the frame within noise critical environments.

When relying on convection cooling, it is vital to observe the minimum distances around the frame. The sticker on the rear of the frame summarises the requirements.

WARNING: *ALWAYS* observe the <u>minimum distances</u> around the console frame to allow for ventilation and cable ducting. Take care that no devices or cables obstruct the flow of air and, thereby, hinder cooling.

Power Consumption

The maximum power consumption, per mains connection, for a fully loaded frame is:

- Current (max): 1.4 A to 3.4 A (depending on the voltage)
- Power (max): 340 Watts

A control surface with fewer panels requires less current and power.

Due to the power supply inrush current, no more than three PSU blocks should be used per 16 A circuit breaker.

Frame Spec & (Part Number)	No. of PSU blocks per phase
16C (959-09)	1
16 + 16C (959-10)	1
16 + 16C + 16 (959-11)	1
32 + 16C + 16 (959-12)	2
32 + 16C + 32 (959-13)	2
16 Fader Extender (959-22)	1

Electrical Voltage

The specification for each PSU block is:

- Input: 100-240 VAC (PFC)/ 47-63 Hz
- Output: 13 VDC / 18 A (max)/ 234 Watts (max)

Note that depending on the frame variant, more than one PSU block may be installed.



5.1.2 Minimum Distances for Control Surface Mounting

16+16C Studio Frame



16+16C OB Van Frame





5.1.3 Control Surface Power

The control surface is powered by dual-redundant power supplies which are fitted internally within the frame.

Depending on the frame size, more than one PSU block may be required. Each block provides two power supplies (main + redundant). To operate the frame, only one of the supplies is required. When both supplies are operational, the load is shared.

The diagrams below show the possible locations of each PSU block.

The status of all PSU blocks can be monitored from the Central GUI (via the status bar).

For details on how to change a faulty PSU, see <u>Replacing a Console Power Supply</u>.

MAINS Connections

The **MAINS** connectors are located on the frame's rear panel (beside the heat sink for the PSU block). There are two connectors, one for each of the internal supplies.

For redundancy, it is recommended to connect both **MAINS 1** and **MAINS 2**, each to a separate phase of the AC mains circuit. The same two phases should be used for other PSU blocks within the same frame.

There is no on/off switch, and so the frame will boot as soon as mains power is supplied. It is recommended that you install a master power switch to control all the power supplied to the frame.

The **MAINS** connectors include an IEC locking mechanism for security. Please unlock before removing a connector. Be sure to turn the mains power off *BEFORE* connecting or disconnecting a cable.

WARNING: Each frame *MUST* be connected to the mains using the IEC power cables supplied with the system. When running with two mains supplies, make sure that both circuits lie on the same ground potential. Otherwise, an internal bridge of two grounding wires can lead to a ground loop!

PSU Block Locations

Depending on the frame size, either one or two PSU blocks are fitted to each control surface frame. There is always one PSU block fitted to the central bay:





For larger frames, the second PSU block is fitted to the left-most channel bay:



Extenders are also fitted with their own PSU block:





5.1.4 Control Surface Grounding

Although operator protection is guaranteed (the control surface is connected to the ground of the power supply system via the IEC power connectors), it is best to establish an additional ground for EMC reasons.

1. Fasten the grounding cable to the rear of the frame using the **CASE** grounding screw (M5 x 12mm):



WARNING: The control surface must be on the same potential as all other system devices/modules. For Scandinavian countries, *ALWAYS* use a grounded mains connection, to prevent the device from being grounded through Ethernet or other signal connections.

Grounding of Audio Interfaces

For compliance with AES3, digital interfaces should be connected to a field ground.



5.1.5 Fitting the Script Tray



Optionally, one or more removable script trays (959-41) can be ordered.

The script tray is designed to be easily lifted on and off the console, and so it may be removed when not required. Please note that there is no locking mechanism to anchor the script tray to the console, and so it *must* be removed for transportation.

When fitted, the tray glides to the left or right. The maximum load of the script tray is 4kg.

WARNING: *DO NOT* press down, sit on or place objects > 4kg onto the script tray, as to do so may damage the script tray and console surface.

Mechanical Drawings (Rear View & Side Profile)









5.1.6 Installing Extender Frames

The control surface main frame includes two Ethernet extension ports to connect Extender frames.

If more Extender connections are required, then a Fast Ethernet switch must be installed. If the Extender frames have been delivered with the console, then a suitable switch will be supplied. If you are adding Extenders to an existing console, then you will need to purchase a switch before continuing. For advice, please contact your local Lawo representative or email <u>support@lawo.com</u>.

Installation

Extender frames should be mounted, powered and grounded as for the main frame.

Wiring (for up to two Extender Frames)

Use a straight (1:1) network cable, of the type CAT 5e with RJ45 connectors. The maximum cable length = 80m.

1. Connect one of the **ETH Extension** ports on the main frame to the **ETH Extension** port on the Extender frame.

Take care to connect the ETH Extension port (and not ROUTER 1 or ROUTER 2).

Main Frame Rear Connector Panel



2. Repeat, using the spare port, to connect a second Extender frame.

Wiring (for additional Extender Frames)

Use a straight (1:1) network cable, of the type CAT 5e with RJ45 connectors. The maximum cable length = 80m.

- 1. Connect one of the **ETH Extension** ports on the main frame to a Fast Ethernet switch (described above).
- 2. From the switch, connect each of your Extender frames.

Setting the Address of an Extender Frame

If you are adding a new extender, then you will need to adjust the Bay Server "<u>Address</u>" to determine the channel bay index of the frame (i.e. whether it controls faders 1-16, 17-32, etc).



5.2 Installing the Nova73

5.2.1 Preparation

Unpacking

The Nova73 is delivered in its own box. All included <u>accessories</u> can be found in the "Accessories" box. Any optional components, such as spare IO modules, are delivered in their own packing box.

Please check the contents of the shipping boxes, and in the event of any transport damage, contact your local Lawo representative or email <u>support@lawo.com</u>.

Rack-Mounting

Both the Nova73 HD and Nova73 Compact are designed to be mounted in a 19" rack.

WARNING: Use the rack-rails supplied to mount the Nova73. The 19" frame *MUST NOT* carry the complete weight of the unit.

If you have plug-in modules or rear connector panels to install, then these should be fitted *BEFORE* installing the unit into the rack.

All plug-in connectors are located at the front or rear of the unit. Therefore, when using 19" racks with doors please leave enough room for the cables. Cables plugged into the front of the unit can be ducted backwards underneath the unit for distribution within the rack. You must make sure that there is sufficient airflow around the device for cooling.

Dimensions and Weight

	Nova73 HD	Nova73 Compact
Width	19", 483mm (front plate), 440mm (chassis)	
Height	10RU	7RU
Cable Duct	1RU below the frame is required for cable ducting and ventilation.	
Depth (including connectors and locking devices)	510mm	489mm
Weight	16.25 Kg (one PSU fitted) Each PSU weighs 4.25 Kg	14.5 Kg (two PSUs fitted) Each PSU weighs 2.86 Kg

Temperature and Cooling

Proper operation of the Nova73 can only be guaranteed at an ambient temperature between 10° C and 35° C and a relative humidity between 15% and 85% (not condensing). When the Nova73 is out of action, it can be stored at a temperature between 0° C and 40° C and a relative humidity between 10% and 85% (not condensing).

The frame is actively cooled by five* built-in fans. (*The **Nova73 Compact** has four fans). The life cycle of a fan is typically 70.000 operating hours at a maximum ambient temperature of 40° C. The fans can be replaced during operation.

The frame housing is perforated at the top and bottom to guide the air flow in and out of the unit. The air stream flows from bottom front to top rear. You must ensure that the air stream is guided to cool the unit efficiently. The air-flow rate depends on the mounted components. To calculate the air conditioning required, assume a maximal air-flow rate of approximately 200 m³/h.

WARNING: Take care that no devices or cables obstruct the flow of air and, thereby, hinder cooling.



Power Consumption & Electrical Voltage

The power consumption of the Nova73 varies from a minimum of 60W to a maximum of 1000W, depending on the voltage and number of modules and PSUs fitted.

	Nova73 HD	Nova73 Compact
PSU Type	980/25 (1000W Power Supply)	980/27 (500W Power Supply)
PSU Specification	Input: 100-240 VAC (PFC)/ 47–63 Hz/ max. 13,5 A Output: 48 VDC / 23 A	Input: 100-240 VAC (PFC)/ 47–63 Hz/ max. 5,5 A Output: 48 VDC / 10,5 A



5.2.2 Mechanical Drawings: Nova73 HD



Frame 980/02, Side View





5.2.3 Mechanical Drawings: Nova73 Compact

Frame 980/06, Front View



Frame 980/06, Side View





5.2.4 Nova73 Power

The Nova73 is powered by dual-redundant power supplies which are fitted to the slots at the <u>front</u> of the frame. On the **Nova73 HD**, the second PSU is optional. The **Nova73 Compact** is *always* installed with two supplies.

A single PSU is required for the system to operate. The second PSU provides redundancy. When both supplies are operational, the load is shared.

To ensure the proper airflow, both PSU slots *MUST* be occupied when the Nova73 is operational:

- Nova73 HD: if only one PSU is installed, cover the empty slot with a blanking plate (980/21).
- Nova73 Compact: if a PSU is faulty, leave both units in the frame until a replacement can be fitted.
- The status of the PSUs can be monitored from the Central GUI (via the Signal Settings display).

The PSUs are hot pluggable, see Replacing a Nova73 Power Supply.

MAINS Connections

The mains connectors are located on the front of the frame.

For redundancy, it is recommended to connect both PSUs, each to a separate phase of the AC mains circuit.

Each PSU can be switched on and off from the front panel, and includes a status LED. This should illuminate as soon as mains power is supplied.

The mains connectors include a locking mechanism for security. Please unlock before removing a connector. Be sure to turn the mains power off *BEFORE* connecting or disconnecting a cable.

WARNING: The Nova73 frame *MUST* be connected to the mains using the IEC power cables supplied with the system. When running with two mains supplies, make sure that both circuits lie on the same ground potential. Otherwise, an internal bridge of two grounding wires can lead to a ground loop!

5.2.5 Nova73 Grounding

Although operator protection is guaranteed (the Nova73 is connected to the ground of the power supply system via the IEC power connectors) it is best to establish an additional ground for EMC reasons.

1. Fasten the grounding cable to the <u>rear</u> of the frame using the **CASE** screw (M4 x 8mm):



WARNING: The Nova73 must be on the same potential as all other system devices/modules. For Scandinavian countries, *ALWAYS* use a grounded mains connection, to prevent the device from being grounded through Ethernet or other signal connections.

Grounding of Audio Interfaces

For compliance with AES3, digital interfaces should be connected to a field ground.



5.2.6 AES3 Rear Connector Panels

Nova73 HD



Optionally, the **Nova73 HD** can be fitted with D-type and/or BNC AES3 rear connector panels. These provide connections for any front-mounted AES3 modules (of type 981/02 or 981/04). The two panel types can be mixed allowing up to 8 x D-type or 4 x BNC connector panels to be fitted:

- D-type, 8HP (980/14) AES3, balanced 110
- BNC, 16HP (980/15) AES3-id, unbalanced 75

The breakouts are on either 25-pin D-type or 75 BNC connectors. See <u>Connector Pin-Outs</u> for pinning information.

The position of the rear connector panels determines the slot numbers which *MUST* be used for front-mounted AES3 modules. Therefore, it is important to fit the rear panels *BEFORE* mounting the AES3 IO modules.

> To fit the rear panels:

- 1. Establish the first free slot (working from right to left) at the rear of the frame.
- 2. Remove the existing blanking plate if fitted.

Note that the blanking plates are 8HP wide. Therefore, if you are mounting a 16HP connector panel, you will need to remove two blanking plates.

- 3. Position the connector panel so that the inscription is legible!
- 4. Fasten the connector panel into place using its 4 screws.
- 5. Repeat for every connector panel/blanking plate.

WARNING: Where no connector panel is required, please cover the frame with blanking plates (980/13).



Nova73 Compact



The **Nova73 Compact** comes with rear-mounted AES3 connectors as standard. These provide balanced 110 D-type connections for up to two front-mounted AES3 modules (of type 981/02 or 981/04). Note that the AES3 modules *MUST* be fitted to slots 2 and 6 at the front of the core.

The breakouts are on 25-pin D-type connectors. See <u>Connector Pin-Outs</u> for pinning information.



5.2.7 Fitting the Nova73 Plug-in Modules

Usually the Nova73 is delivered with all plug-in modules fitted to the frame. If you need to add a module or rearrange the layout, then please use the following instructions.

Not every IO or DSP module can be used in every slot, so it is best to check if the configuration is supported by <u>AdminHD</u> before fitting the physical modules.

WARNING: The Nova73 plug-in modules carry highly sensitive electronic components, and therefore should only be handled by authorized personnel, and with the utmost care.

ALWAYS observe the following procedures:

- **1.** Discharge yourself before touching a plug-in module.
- 2. Wear conductive safety-shoes and grounding wristbands to reduce the risk of electrostatic charging.
- **3.** *DO NOT* bend the modules.
- 4. Make sure that all <u>rear connector panels</u> are mounted *before* inserting the respective plug-in module.

5. To remove an existing module, unfasten the front panel screws, release the locking catches (as shown below) and pull out the module.

Some modules include DIP switches to set certain features. Therefore, check the DIP switch settings before inserting a replacement! For details please refer to the module's <u>data sheet</u>.

6. When fitting a module, make sure that it glides smoothly into the top and bottom guide-rails - when fitted correctly, it will lock into place.



7. ALWAYS fasten the front panel screws in order to fix the module in place.

This protects the operator from contact with live parts; protects the module from being pulled out unintentionally; and reduces the emission of electro-magnetic radiation.

Tighten the screws carefully to a maximum torque of 0.25 Nm; we recommend using a dynamo-metric screwdriver.

8. When you have fitted all the plug-in modules for your system, close any empty slots with blanking plates.


5.3 Installing a DALLIS

5.3.1 Preparation

Unpacking

Each DALLIS is delivered in its own box. All included <u>accessories</u> can be found in the "Accessories" box. Any optional components, such as the DALLIS Fan Unit, are delivered in their own packing box.

Please check the contents of the shipping boxes, and in the event of any transport damage, contact your local Lawo representative or email <u>support@lawo.com</u>.

Rack-Mounting

Both the 3RU and 6RU frames are designed to be mounted in a 19" rack. Recessed kits can be ordered to recess the frame by 75mm, see <u>Rack-Mounting Options</u>.

WARNING: Use the rack-rails supplied to mount the DALLIS. The 19" frame *MUST NOT* carry the complete weight of the unit.

All plug-in connectors are located at the front or rear of the unit. Therefore, when using 19" racks with doors please leave enough room for the cables.

All frames are supplied with a 1RU cable duct, either standard or recessed. This *must* be fitted below each DALLIS frame unless you are installing the optional DALLIS Fan Unit. The cable duct provides the 1RU gap beneath the frame required for ventilation. Cables plugged into the front of the unit should be ducted backwards underneath the unit for distribution. You must make sure that there is sufficient airflow around the device for cooling.

Optionally, a DALLIS Fan Unit can be installed to cool up to three 3RU DALLIS frames. In this instance, the frames *must* be placed directly on top of each other. See the <u>DALLIS Fan Unit</u>.

If you have plug-in cards to install, then these should be fitted *BEFORE* installing the unit into the rack.

Dimensions and Weight

	DALLIS 3RU Frame	DALLIS 6RU Frame
Width	19"	19"
	483mm (front plate)	483mm (front plate)
	440mm (body)	440mm (body)
Height	132.5mm	265mm
Cable Duct	1RU below the frame is required for cable ducting and ventilation (unless cooled by a DALLIS Fan Unit)	1RU below the frame is required for cable ducting and ventilation
Depth (of unit)	433mm	433mm
Weight (without cards)	7.15 Kg	11 Kg



Temperature and Cooling

DALLIS units require a constant air stream with a maximum exhaust air temperature of 32° C.

The housing of the frame is perforated at the top and bottom to guide the air flow in and out of the unit. The air stream flows from bottom front to top rear. You must ensure that the air stream is guided to cool the unit efficiently. The air-flow rate depends on the mounted components. To calculate the air conditioning required, assume a power consumption of 200 Watts.

If are installing 3RU DALLIS frames, then the optional DALLIS Fan Unit can be installed to providing forced air cooling. See the <u>DALLIS Fan Unit</u>.

WARNING: *ALWAYS* leave 1RU below the DALLIS frame (unless installing the DALLIS Fan Unit). *ALWAYS* observe the <u>minimum distances</u> at the front and rear of the unit. Take care that no devices or cables obstruct the flow of air and, thereby, hinder cooling.

Power Consumption

The power consumption of a DALLIS varies from a minimum of 70W to a maximum of 180W, depending on the number and type of IO cards fitted, and whether there are dual power supplies.

Electrical Voltage

	DALLIS 3RU Frame	DALLIS 6RU Frame	
PSU Specification	Input: 100-240 VAC (PFC)/ 48-62 Hz/ 1.6-2 A	Input: 100-240 VAC (PFC)/ 48-62 Hz/ max. 2A	
	Output: 12 VDC / 8.3-11 A	Output: 12 VDC / 11 A	







Frame 940/30, Side View







5.3.3 Mechanical Drawings: DALLIS 6RU Frame



Frame 940/60, Side View





5.3.4 Minimum Distances for DALLIS Installation

You must leave 1RU beneath each DALLIS frame for ventilation and cable ducting, unless you are installing the optional DALLIS Fan Unit.

In all cases, you must observe the minimum distances at the front and rear of the frame.





5.3.5 DALLIS Rack-Mounting Options

Cable Duct

The 940-21 Cable Duct is a 19" / 1RU blind panel, with cable grooves corresponding to the card slots in a DALLIS frame.

It should be fitted below each DALLIS frame, unless you are installing the optional DALLIS Fan Unit. Note that there is a recessed version (940-26) for recessed DALLIS frames (see below).



Dimensions & Weight			
Height	1RU, 43mm		
Width	19", 483mm		
Ducting holes	21 x 16mm		

Recessed Frames

The following options allow a DALLIS frame to be recessed by 75mm.

- 940-28: DALLIS Recess Kit 3RU Frame. Conversion kit for recessed installation of 940-30.
- 940-29: DALLIS Recess Kit 6RU Frame. Conversion kit for recessed installation of 940-60.
- **940-25**: DALLIS Recessed Blind Panel, Top. 19", 1RU blind panel to close the gap for non-recessed devices in the rack. To be fitted above the uppermost recessed DALLIS frame.
- **940-26**: DALLIS Recessed Cable Duct, Middle. Like the 940-21. 19", 1RU blind panel with cable ducting holes to be fitted between two recessed DALLIS frames.
- **940-27**: DALLIS Recessed Cable Duct, Bottom. Like the 940-21. 19", 1RU blind panel with cable ducting holes to close the gap for non-recessed devices in the rack. To be fitted below the lowest recessed DALLIS frame.



5.3.6 DALLIS Fan Unit

The DALLIS Fan Unit can be used to cool up to three 3RU DALLIS frames. The unit can be ordered in either standard or recessed versions:



Specification				
Height	1RU, 43mm			
Width	19", 483mm (front plate) / 448mm (chassis)			
Depth (without connector)	415mm (+ 76.5mm for recessing "ears")			
Weight (without cables)	3.4Kg			
Number of Fans	4			
Cooling Airflow	Forced, from front to top			
Power Consumption	6.5W			



Installation

When installing DALLIS frames which are to be cooled by the DALLIS Fan Unit, the frames *must* be placed directly on top of each other, with the Fan Unit directly below the DALLIS you wish to cool (as shown in the picture below).

For correct airflow, all DALLIS slots must be closed either by a plug-in card or blanking panel. The space above the uppermost DALLIS frame must not be blocked by cables.

Note that the DALLIS cards 941/53, 945/61, 946/09, 946/13 and 946/17 produce the most heat and, thus, must not be installed next to each other.



Installation of Fan Unit (below 3 x 3RU DALLIS Frames)

Operating Modes

The Fan Unit can run in a choice of modes determined by the rotary switch positions and flip switch: "Silent" or "AUTO/MAX".

To run in manual mode, turn the rotary switch to position 0. Then set the flip switch to "AUTO/MAX". The fans will now run at their maximum speed which is fixed.

To run in auto mode, turn the rotary switch to position 1, 2 or 3 according to the number of stacked DALLIS frames. Then set the flip switch to "AUTO/MAX". The fan speed will now be adjusted automatically, according to the outside temperature and selected number of DALLIS frames. Note that the outside temperature should not exceed 40°C.

In either mode, you can force the unit to run silently by changing the flip switch to position "Silent". In this mode the fans operate at their minimal speed.

Rotary switch position	Flip switch position = "Silent" Flip switch position = "AUTO/"	
0	Silent mode	Maximum speed (fixed)
1	Silent mode	Auto mode for 1 DALLIS frame
2	Silent mode	Auto mode for 2 DALLIS frames
3	Silent mode	Auto mode for 3 DALLIS frames



5.3.7 DALLIS Power

The DALLIS is powered by dual-redundant power supplies which are fitted to two internal slots (with service access via the rear door). A single PSU is required for the system to operate. The second PSU provides redundancy.

Depending on your system specification, either one or both supplies will be installed. When both supplies are operational, the load is shared.

The status of the PSUs can be monitored from the Central GUI (via the Signal Settings display).

The PSUs are hot pluggable. For details on how to change a PSU, see DALLIS PSU replacement.

MAINS Connections

The mains connectors are located on the rear of the frame.

There is no on/off switch, and so the DALLIS will boot as soon as mains power is supplied.

For redundancy, it is recommended to connect both PSUs, each to a separate phase of the AC mains circuit.

The mains connectors include a locking mechanism for security. Please unlock before removing a connector. Be sure to turn the mains power off *BEFORE* connecting or disconnecting a cable.

WARNING: The DALLIS frame *MUST* be connected to the mains using the IEC power cables supplied with the system. When running with two mains supplies, make sure that both circuits lie on the same ground potential. Otherwise, an internal bridge of two grounding wires can lead to a ground loop!

5.3.8 DALLIS Grounding

Although operator protection is guaranteed (the DALLIS is connected to the ground of the power supply system via the IEC power connectors) it is best to establish an additional ground for EMC reasons.

1. Fasten the grounding cable to the <u>rear</u> of the frame using the **CASE** screw (M4 x 8mm):



WARNING: The DALLIS must be on the same potential as all other system devices/modules. For Scandinavian countries, *ALWAYS* use a grounded mains connection, to prevent the device from being grounded through Ethernet or other signal connections.

Grounding of Audio Interfaces

For compliance with AES3, digital interfaces should be connected to a field ground.

When connecting microphones, the ground connection from the DALLIS should be guided directly to the microphone via the cable shielding, otherwise phantom power cannot be transferred. Take care that the shielding does not lie on the field ground (to prevent interference and loss of signal quality).



5.3.9 Fitting the DALLIS Plug-in Interfaces

Usually the DALLIS is delivered with all plug-in master boards and IO cards fitted to the frame. If you need to add a card or re-arrange the layout, then please use the following instructions.

Not every IO card can be used in every slot, so it is best to check if the configuration is supported by <u>AdminHD</u> before fitting the physical cards.

WARNING: The DALLIS plug-in cards carry highly sensitive electronic components, and therefore should only be handled by authorized personnel, and with the utmost care.

To avoid any unpleasant clicks or pops, the system resets when a Phantom Power card is replaced. Therefore, you should only replace a Phantom Power card if the system is off air!

ALWAYS observe the following procedures:

- 1. Discharge yourself before touching a plug-in card.
- 2. Wear conductive safety-shoes and grounding wristbands to reduce the risk of electrostatic charging.
- **3.** *DO NOT* bend the cards.
- 4. To remove an existing card, unfasten the front panel screws and pull out the card.

Take note of any existing DIP switch settings; for details please consult the relevant data sheet.

5. When fitting a new card, make sure that it glides smoothly into the top and bottom guide-rails - when fitted correctly, it will lock into place.

6. *ALWAYS* fasten the front panel screws in order to fix the card in place.

This protects the operator from contact with live parts; protects the card from being pulled out unintentionally; and reduces the emission of electro-magnetic radiation.

Tighten the screws carefully to a maximum torque of 0.25 Nm; we recommend using a dynamo-metric screwdriver.

7. When you have fitted all the plug-in cards for your system, close any empty slots with blanking plates.

For single width slots use part number 940/31, and for double width slots use 940/33.

Use part number 940/32 to blank the second master board slot.



5.4 Installing a Compact IO

5.4.1 Preparation

Unpacking

Each Compact IO is delivered in its own box. All included <u>accessories</u> can be found in the "Accessories" box.

Please check the contents of the shipping boxes, and in the event of any transport damage, contact your local Lawo representative or email <u>support@lawo.com</u>.

Rack-Mounting

The Compact IO is designed to be portable, and can be lifted using the two handles mounted on the front of the chassis.

All breakout connectors are located on the front panel, with mains power connectors at the rear. When installing, please leave enough room for the cables.

Dimensions and Weight

Width	483mm / 19"
Height	5RU / 220mm / 8.7"
Weight	

Temperature and Cooling

The unit is convection cooled. It is ideal for installation within noise critical environments. Proper operation can only be guaranteed at an ambient temperature between 10°C and 35°C and a relative humidity between 15% and 85% (not condensing).

WARNING: Take care that no devices or cables obstruct the flow of air and, thereby, hinder cooling.

5.4.2 Compact IO Power

The Compact IO is powered by dual-redundant power supplies which are mounted internally within the frame. A single PSU is required for the system to operate. The second PSU provides redundancy.

When both supplies are operational, the load is shared.

The status of the PSUs can be monitored from the Central GUI (via the Signal Settings display).

MAINS Connections

The mains connectors are located on the rear of the frame.

For redundancy, it is recommended to connect both PSUs, each to a separate phase of the AC mains circuit.

There is no on/off switch, and so the Compact IO will boot as soon as mains power is supplied.

The mains connectors include a locking mechanism for security. Please unlock before removing a connector. Be sure to turn the mains power off *BEFORE* connecting or disconnecting a cable.

WARNING: The Compact IO *MUST* be connected to the mains using the IEC power cables supplied with the system. When running with two mains supplies, make sure that both circuits lie on the same ground potential. Otherwise, an internal bridge of two grounding wires can lead to a ground loop!



5.5 SFP Modules

The following SFP modules are available for the relevant MADI and RAVENNA ports. Note that all SFPs *must* be Lawo-certified (as listed below).

If fitting SFPs to both MADI and RAVENNA ports, take care not to mix up the module types!

MADI SFP Modules

Options include multi-mode and single-mode fibre, and standard coaxial cable. For more details, please refer to the SFP module's data sheet.

SFP Module Description	Part Number
MADI, multi-mode fibre	981/60-80
MADI, single-mode fibre	981/60-81
MADI, coaxial/electrical	981/60-82

RAVENNA SFP Modules

Options include multi-mode and single-mode fibre. For more details, please refer to the SFP module's data sheet.

SFP Module Description	Part Number
1000 BASE SX: 850nm, -7dBm, multi-mode fibre, 550m	981/60-10
1000 BASE LX: 1310nm, -3dBm, single-mode fibre, 10km	981/60-20
1000 BASE ZX: 1550nm, 0dBm, single-mode fibre, 80km	981/60-30

Installing the SFPs

The SFP modules are hot-pluggable. To install, remove the dust caps from both the port and SFP module. Then, push the module into the rectangular slot. Press gently and firmly until the module locks into position.



CAUTION: Please unlock the SFP module before removing to avoid mechanical damage to the slot. If a module is removed, please refit the port's dust cap to protect the internal components.

Make sure you use the correct fibre type for your device. Using the wrong fibre type or exceeding the maximum optical input power can result in malfunction of, or damage to, the optical device.



5.6 Synchronization

The system offers a fully redundant clock source structure and, when connected to a RAVENNA streaming network, can transmit or receive PTP.

5.6.1 Sync Reference Options

For a Nova73, the sync reference options are:

- **Multichannel** either PTP to/from the RAVENNA streaming network, or incoming sync from a MADI or RAVENNA Link Port.
- Input 1 sync connected to INPUT 1 on the Nova73 rear panel. This can be Wordclock, Video Black Burst or AES3-id.
- Input 2 sync connected to INPUT 2 on the Nova73 rear panel. This can be Wordclock, Video Black Burst or AES3-id.
- Internal the Nova73's own internal sync generator.

Note that the Mutichannel sync source (either PTP or Port) must be pre-defined using AdminHD.

5.6.2 Sync Signal Priorities

The sync signal priorities are set from the console GUI, using the **Word Clock** options in the **System Settings** display.

Settings		
D Global	Max. Sample Rate	48 kHz
▷ Console	Sample Rate	48 kHz 🔻
Level	Active Source	Internal
Bargraphs	Ianore Multichannel Input	
Loudness Metering		
Listening	Ignore Input 1	
GUI	lanare Input 2	
Channel Display	Ignore input 2	
Custom	Error If Internal Sync	
Word Clock	Multichannel Frequency	N/A
Timecode	Multiphannal Statue	
Fader / Joystick	Mutichanner Status	N/A
▷ Externals	Sync Port 1 Frequency	N/A
	Sync Port 1 Input Type	N/A
	Sync Port 1 Status	N/A
	Sync Port 2 Frequency	N/A
	Sync Port 2 Input Type	N/A
	Sync Port 2 Status	N/A

The Active Source field is for display purposes only, and shows the active synchronization source: Multichannel, Input 1, Input 2 or Internal.

Information about the **Frequency**, **Input Type** and **Status** of each external sync source is shown in the lower part of the display; if a signal is not present or invalid, then you will see **N/A**.

The active sync source is selected automatically as follows: **Multichannel - Input 1 - Input 2 - Internal**. In each case, the status of the sync source and the **Ignore** ... check boxes are taken into account.

For example, with a valid sync signal connected to all inputs and no **Ignore** ... check boxes selected, the system will lock to the **Multichannel** sync source (pre-defined by AdminHD). If multichannel sync is lost or the signal is invalid, then the system automatically switches to **Input 1**. Similarly, if sync is lost on this port, then the system switches to **Input 2**. Finally, if sync is lost on all external ports, then the system switches to **Internal**. An automatic return mode means that the system will switch back to **Input 2**, **1** or **Multichannel** once a valid signal is detected.

To ignore an external sync source, enable its **Ignore** ... check box. For example, to skip the multichannel sync source in the sequence, enable the **Ignore Multichannel Input** check box.

If the **Error if Internal Sync** check box is enabled, then the <u>global alarm</u> will be triggered when the system switches to internal sync. Note that this option can also be configured using AdminHD (under <u>Core -> Data</u>).





The **Word Clock** options are stored in productions. Therefore, if you have changed the sync priorities, you will need to check and update any user productions.

The examples which follow describe some common requirements.

> Sync to an incoming signal

To sync to external Wordclock connected to Input 1, enable the **Ignore Multichannel Input** check box. **Input 1** should now become the **Active Source**.

To sync to a MADI or RAVENNA Link signal, first check that the correct port is specified in <u>AdminHD</u>, and then make sure that the **Ignore Multichannel Input** check box is off. **Multichannel** sync should now become the **Active Source**.

To sync to PTP from a RAVENNA streaming network, first check that the correct RAVENNA IO module is specified in <u>AdminHD</u>, and then make sure that the **Ignore Multichannel Input** check box is off. **Multichannel** sync should now become the **Active Source**. Note that **all** of the configured RAVENNA Net ports on the selected module will "listen" for PTP. This means that you should have the correct synchronization as long as one port remains connected to the network.

> Sync to internal

To sync to the system's internal sync generator, turn on all of the **Ignore** ... check boxes to ignore all external sync sources. **Internal** should now become the **Active Source**.

If the **Error if Internal Sync** check box is enabled, then the <u>global alarm</u> will be triggered when the system switches to internal sync. Note that this option can also be configured using AdminHD (under <u>Core -> Data</u>).

> Transmitting PTP to a RAVENNA Streaming Network

This mode requires some deeper knowledge, as the network's PTP master is dependent on the PTP priorities set within the device itself and all other streaming nodes. For details, please refer to the separate "RAVENNA for mc²/Nova User Guide".

5.6.3 External Sync Connections

The following external sync connections appear on the Nova73 rear connector panel:

	Frame	
	LAWO 980/02	HD Core
Syr	nc inputs (Input 1/2) a	ccept
WORDCL	OCK, VIDEO or AES/E	BU (AES3).
Ensur inputs w	e the proper termination ith 75 Ohm on the loop outputs (Thru 1/2).	on of the ed-through
INPUT 1		INPUT 2
	SYNCHRONISATION	-
Ô-		-Ô
THRU 1	WCLK OUT	THRU 2

The **INPUT 1** and **INPUT 2** connectors can be used to connect an external sync reference. The inputs are autodetecting and accept Wordclock, Video Black Burst (PAL or NTSC) or AES 3-id:

- When running the system referenced to Wordclock, the frequency of the sync source *MUST* match the operating sample rate of the system.
- The Nova73 supports only one video format at a time. Therefore, if both inputs are supplied with Video Black Burst, only signals of the same type can be used (either PAL or NTSC).

The **THRU 1** and **THRU 2** connectors provide an output of the sync signals connected to **INPUT 1** & **INPUT 2**. Note that these ports provide a "looped-through" signal, and do *NOT* follow the system clock selection.



The **WCLK OUT** connector provides an output of the current system clock (as defined using the **Wordclock** options in the **System Settings** display).

WARNING: If no further components are connected to the **THRU** ports, then it is essential to terminate each port using a 75 resistor. Terminating resistors, designed as BNC connectors are included in the delivery.

A star-like clock distribution, via a distribution amplifier, offers better signal quality and should be preferred to that of passive daisy chaining.

5.6.4 Checking the Sync Status

The active sync source can be checked from the console GUI: open the **System Settings** display, select the **Wordclock** options and check the **Active Source** field.

Alternatively, look at the four SYNC LEDs on the front of the Nova73 Router Module:

- Green, blinking = this input is the active sync source.
- Green, steady state = a valid sync signal is connected but the input is not active.
- Off = there is no valid sync signal connected.

The sync status can also be interrogated using the Web Browser Interface.

If the sync source is Multi-channel = PTP, then its status and priority settings can be interrogated using the RAVENNA Web UI. For details, please refer to the separate "RAVENNA for $mc^2/Nova$ User Guide".

LAWO
ACTIVE
STANDBY
CHARGE
ALARM
MULTI-CHANNEL
INTERNAL
PREPARE COLD START
LAMP TEST
MODULE TAKEOVER



5.7 **Configuring Talkback**

Talkback Connector & User Buttons



Depending on your system specification, talkback can be connected in one of the following ways:

- To the integrated talkback mic preamp described below.
- To the optional INTERCOM user panel (962/16).
- Externally, to any matrix source for example, to connect talkback from an external communications system.

The factory default is to use the integrated talkback mic preamp. For details on other options, please see the Local IO: Jumper Switch Positions.

Integrated Talkback

The female XLR connector on the front panel feeds a talkback mic preamp mounted inside the control surface. This, in turn, feeds Line IN 16 of the local IO (according to the local IO board jumper switch positions).

The XLR socket is wired directly to the microphone preamplifier, and provides 48V phantom power. The mic preamp gain is adjusted by a trim potentiometer; the trimmer is accessible via a small access hole next to the XLR connector. The mic preamp contains a compressor/limiter; the output gain of the limiter is fixed to +15dBu.

Note that if your system operating levels are set for a **Maximum analog Level** > +15dBu, then the output level from the talkback mic preamp can seem low (due to the analog limiter). If this is the case, then you should increase the level by adjusting the IO DSP **Volume** for Line input 16 of the local IO.

A line level output from the mic preamp, prior to A-D conversion, is provided via the **TBK** connector on the console rear panel.

Talkback Switching

Talkback switching is programmed from the **Custom Functions** display. It can be switched from the fader strip using a Fader User Button, or from a central user button (on either the TALKBACK or CENTRAL USER BUTTON panels). Please refer to the following **Custom Functions** (described in your Operators Manual) for more details:

- Fader User Button, Talkback to Channel
- Central User Button, Talkback to Access Channel
- Central User Button, Talkback to DSP Channel



5.8 Wiring

This section describes all possible connections.

Note that to boot the system the following connections are essential:

- ETHERNET A connects the control surface to the Nova73 Router Module.
- <u>Control Surface Power</u> mains connections to the console frame.
- <u>Nova73 Power</u> mains connections to the Nova73 frame.

Other connections can be made as they are required.



5.8.1 ETHERNET A

"Internal" Network Connection



The **ETHERNET A** port on the Nova73 Router Module MKII (980/33) connects the control system to the console control surface. Connections are made via TCP/IP Ethernet.

Only one connection to the active Router Module is essential for operation. If a second Router Module is fitted, then a second connection should be made to support redundancy (as shown above).

WARNING: the connection(s) must be directly wired without any other network equipment between the ports.

Cable Specifications

- CAT 5e; straight (1:1) Ethernet cable.
- Connector Type: RJ45.
- Cable Length: up to 80m.

Wiring the Connections

Console Rear Connector Panel



Nova73 Router Module



1. Connect one of the ETH A ROUTER ports on the console's main frame to the first Nova73 Router Module.

On the control surface, you can use either of the ETH A ports: ROUTER 1 or ROUTER 2.

On the Nova73, make sure you connect to ETHERNET A (and not ETHERNET B).

2. If a redundant Router Module is installed, then run a second network cable from the spare control surface port (ROUTER 1 or ROUTER 2) to the second Router Module (ETHERNET A).

The operator will then be presented with an error message should the active connection fail, and decide whether they wish to <u>switch</u> to the redundant connection/module.



5.8.2 ETHERNET B



The **ETHERNET B** port on the Nova73 Router Module MKII (980/33) connects the control system to external devices for remote operation, configuration and system networking. Connections are made via TCP/IP Ethernet.

A single computer or device can connect directly. However, it is more common to install a network switch. Depending on the number of network connections, one mc²/Nova system can support up to 16 clients.

If a second Router Module is fitted, then a second connection to the switch should be made to support redundancy (as shown above).

WARNING: You must use a network switch and *NOT* a hub, and keep the Lawo network separate from other network traffic within the installation. The switch should support 1GB for best performance.

For more information on installing a suitable network switch, please contact your local Lawo representative or email <u>support@lawo.com</u>.

Cable Specifications

- CAT 5 or better (CAT 5e/6/7); straight (1:1) or crossed Ethernet cable.
- Connector Type: RJ45.
- 1000, 100 and 10 Base-TX LAN speeds are supported; **1000 Base-TX** (Gigabit Ethernet) is recommended.
- Cable Length: up to 100m.

Connecting via a Network Switch (recommended)

- 1. Connect your computer/device to the network switch.
- 2. If not already installed, connect the **ETHERNET B** port from the first Router Module (980/33) to the network switch.

If a redundant Router Module is installed, run a second **ETHERNET B** connection as shown above. This will ensure continued access to the control system should a <u>takeover</u> occur.

Direct Connection

1. Connect your computer/device directly to the **ETHERNET B** port on the active Router Module (980/33).

If the system switches to the alternate Router Module, then will need to re-connect your device manually.



TCP/IP Configuration

To establish communication, you will need to configure the TCP/IP settings of the computer's Network Interface Card.

IP Address

The IP address must be unique, and lie within the same IP address range as that of the mc²/Nova control system (i.e. the first three fields must match).

For example, if the Lawo control system's IP address = **192.168.102.56**, then set your computer's IP address to **192.168.102.101**.

You can check the Lawo system IP address from the console GUI: open the **System Settings** display and select **Global** - the **IP Address Primary** = the main control system IP address.

For a list of the default IP addresses for all products, see <u>Default TCP/IP Settings</u>.

Subnet Mask

The Subnet Mask must match that of the $mc^2/Nova$ control system. In all Lawo systems, the default Subnet Mask = **255.255.255.0**.

Default Gateway

A Default Gateway setting is required if data packets are to be redirected. For example, if you are connecting via a network switch with Layer 3 routing capability. If redirection is not required, then the Default Gateway can be left blank.

If you are connecting via a wider network, please ask your network administrator for further assistance.

Check the IP settings carefully. If there is an IP conflict, then the network will not operate correctly.

Testing the Connection

The simplest way to check the connection is to open the <u>Web Browser Interface</u> as follows: open your browser software and enter the IP address of the Lawo system into the URL field - the **System Overview** page should appear. If not, try the <u>trouble-shooting</u> tips.



5.8.3 MADI IO

The MADI IO ports can connect the Nova73 to a partnering device or third-party device via MADI Tie-lines. In each case, the functionality is determined by the AdminHD configuration when you <u>define</u> the IO port. The following functionality is supported:

- DALLIS or Local IO can connect via MADI.
- <u>Port redundancy</u> can be configured for a DALLIS with two MADI master boards.

MADI Specification

All MADI interfaces provide:

- AES10: Multi-channel Audio Digital Interface.
- Port port: up to 64 bi-directional channels at 48kHz, or 32-channels at 96kHz.

Cable Specifications

Connectors and cable types vary depending on the IO module/card.

If a port is available via SFP, then you must fit one of the Lawo-certified SFP Modules.

For details on non-SFP connectors and cables, please refer to the IO card's data sheet.

Wiring the Connections

MADI connections should be directly wired using point-to-point connections. The maximum connection length depends on the cable type.

When connecting to a DALLIS, a minimum of 4-channels are used to transport <u>DSP resources</u>. This leaves up to 60-channels at 48kHz, or 28-channels at 96kHz, for plug-in IO cards.

Status LED

Each MADI interface provides a LOCK / ERR LED:

- **Green** = valid MADI signal detected.
- **Red** = MADI signal or link error.
- Off = no signal detected.





5.8.4 DANTE IO

The DANTE IO ports can connect the Nova73 to a third-party device via DANTE Tie-lines.

DANTE Specification

The 981/65 IO board provides:

- 4 x DANTE Brooklyn II modules with 4 main + 4 redundant ports.
- Per port: up to 64 bi-directional channels at 48kHz, or 32-channels at 96kHz.
- Sample Rate Converters (SRCs) configured per port by AdminHD.

The configuration of the DANTE Brooklyn II modules depends on their firmware version. Please refer to your Lawo software release notes for the latest information.

Cable Specifications

Choose an Ethernet cable that meets the following specification:

- CAT 5 or better (CAT 5e/6/7); straight (1:1) or crossed Ethernet cable.
- Connector Type: RJ45.
- 1000 or 100 Base-TX LAN; 1000 Base-TX (Gigabit Ethernet) is recommended.
- Cable Length: up to 100m.

Wiring the Connections

For further details on DANTE networking, please refer to https://www.audinate.com



5.8.5 RAVENNA IO

The RAVENNA IO ports can connect the Nova73 to a partnering device, or stream audio to and from the network via RAVENNA Net Tie-lines. In each case, the connection type (RAVENNA Link or RAVENNA Net) and function (remote IO device or tie-line) is determined by the AdminHD configuration when you <u>define</u> the IO port. The following functionality is supported:

- DALLIS, Local IO and Compact IO can connect via RAVENNA Link or RAVENNA Net.
- Virtual Devices always connect via RAVENNA Net.
- <u>Port redundancy</u> can be configured for DALLIS frames with two RAVENNA master boards.
- SMPTE 2022-7 can be configured for compatible partnering devices and/or RAVENNA Net Tie-lines.

The connection type affects the physical wiring: RAVENNA Net devices *must* connect via the Streaming Network; RAVENNA Link devices *must* be directly wired (point-to-point).

For RAVENNA Net Tie-lines, once the AdminHD configuration is in place the TX and RX streams must be set up manually using the RAVENNA Web UI.

RAVENNA Link

All RAVENNA Link interfaces provide:

- RAVENNA Link 1.0: multi-channel digital audio-over-IP.
- Per port: up to 128 bi-directional channels at 48kHz AND 96kHz.

RAVENNA Link connections *must* be directly wired.

Providing the physical connections match the AdminHD configuration, the interface is self-configuring. Thus, once you have connected the ports, no further network configuration is necessary.

To guarantee low latency, reliability and easy setup, do *NOT* connect any other network equipment between RAVENNA Link connections.

RAVENNA Net

All RAVENNA Net interfaces provide:

- AES67/RAVENNA: multi-channel digital audio-over-IP.
- Per port: up to 128 bi-directional channels at 48kHz AND 96kHz.
- Per port: up to 128 TX and 128 RX streams.

RAVENNA Net connections *must* be made via the streaming network (i.e. to and from a RAVENNA-compatible network switch). This ensures that the network's PTP clock signal is available to all streaming ports.

RAVENNA streaming requires proper configuration and management of the data network. The network *must* use a suitable architecture; all components must support multicast (as opposed to unicast); a proper Quality of Service (QoS) must be configured; and so on.

Please *DO NOT* attempt to connect RAVENNA interfaces using an unqualifying IP network, as correct streaming operation cannot be guaranteed.



Cable Specifications

Each RAVENNA interface (Link or Net) can connect via copper and/or optical fibre, unless otherwise specified.

Copper

Choose an Ethernet cable that meets the following specification:

- CAT 5 or better (CAT 5e/6/7); straight (1:1) or crossed Ethernet cable.
- Connector Type: RJ45.
- 1000, 100 or 10 Base-TX LAN; 1000 Base-TX (Gigabit Ethernet) is recommended.
- Cable Length: up to 80m.

Optical Fibre (via SFP Modules)

To use the optical fibre ports, please fit one of the Lawo-certified <u>SFP Modules</u>. Note that the SFPs *must* be Lawo-certified. Options include mulit-mode and single-mode fibre, supporting a choice of maximum cable lengths.

If Both Copper and Fibre are Connected

If both copper and fibre are installed at start-up, fibre is the preferred medium. In either case, the second medium can be hot-plugged without disturbing the current operating connection. If a connection breaks, then the interface automatically switches to the second medium (if installed). Note that there will be an audible audio interruption until the automatic stream setup re-establishes the connection. Therefore, the second medium should not be used to provide redundancy.

Status LEDs

Each dual-media RAVENNA interface provides the following status LEDs:

LOCK / ERR

- Green, static = the link is active, and the signal and streaming are ok.
- **Red, static or blinking** = the link is active but has one of the following errors: streaming format error, streaming lock error or stream is asynchronous.
- Off = no signal.

STDBY

- **Yellow** = the port is configured as a <u>redundant</u> port and is in standby.
- **Off** = the port is active.

5.8.6 **RAVENNA SERVICE Ports**

Both the Nova73 981/61 RAVENNA IO module and DALLIS 947/21 & 22 Master Boards include a service port.

The Nova73 981/61 **SERVICE** ports *must* connect to the Router Module's **ETHERNET B** port via the Service Network. This connection is required to support the forwarding of control, configuration and software updates from the Router Module MKII to the 981/61 RAVENNA IO modules and their partnering devices: DALLIS, Local IO, Compact IO and A_line.

The DALLIS 947/21,22 **CTRL** ports can be left unconnected, as all control, configuration and software updates arrive, physically, via the streaming ports. (Note that the CTRL ports can still be addressed "virtually" by connecting to their IP address).

Both ports use a standard RJ45, CAT5 Ethernet connection. The cable length can be up to 100m.





5.8.7 MIC, LINE, AES3, SDI, GPIO, etc.

All other audio and GPIO devices can be wired to the:

- Nova73 see <u>Nova73 Plug-in Modules</u>.
- DALLIS see <u>DALLIS Plug-in Interfaces</u>.
- Compact IO see Compact IO.
- Local IO see Local IO.

5.8.8 SYNC IN & OUT

See <u>Synchronization</u>.

5.8.9 Nova73 Global Alarm & Control Signals



On the rear of the Nova73 are the following GPI and Global Alarm connectors:

- GPI 1 & 2 two 25-pin D-type connectors carrying various input and output signals.
- GLOBAL ALARM a BNC carrying the global alarm; closed = the global alarm is active.

The GPI inputs are opto-couplers; accept voltages of 3V..20V; draw a typical current of 8 mA; and are floating and galvanically isolated.

The GPI outputs are relays; output a maximum of 30V / 500 mA; and are floating and galvanically isolated.

On both D-type connectors, you can pick up a short-circuit proof voltage feed (+5V, max 150mA).



GPI 1

> Inputs

- **GENERAL PURPOSE IN 1 & 2** can be used for project-specific applications (factory-configured).
- **ROUTER TAKEOVER (IN)** will force a manual <u>takeover</u> to the redundant Router Module if one is fitted. The takeover is triggered by a positive edge at the input.
- **PREPARE COLDSTART (IN)** will force a <u>cold start</u> when the Nova73 powers on. The cold start is triggered if a voltage is supplied to the input.

> Outputs

- **2nd ROUTER ACTIVE** reports the status of the <u>redundant</u> Router Module. Contact closed = redundant Router Module is active.
- GENERAL PURPOSE OUT 1 & 2 can be for project-specific applications (factory-configured).

GPI 2

> Inputs

The ALARM 1 to 4 inputs can be used to monitor peripheral devices which are external to the main system. These inputs *MUST* be factory-configured.

Each alarm is triggered by an applied voltage. When the input is open or grounded, the alarm is canceled.

Within AdminHD, you can assign a text error message to each input, and define whether the input activates the <u>global alarm</u>. The default configuration is:

- ALARM 1 IN = failure of external clock supply (activates the global alarm).
- ALARM 2 IN = failure of external power supply (activates the global alarm).
- ALARM 3 IN = failure of external IO system (activates the global alarm).
- ALARM 4 IN = the external device is exceeding its operating temperature (activates the global alarm).

> Outputs

These outputs report the status of the mc²/Nova system components. Note that the TEMP and PSU ALARMS will also activate the <u>global alarm</u>.

- TEMP ALARM contact closed = a Nova73 Router Module is exceeding its operating temperature: > 45° C (activates the global alarm).
- PSU ALARM contact closed = a failure of either of the Nova73 PSUs (activates the global alarm).
- GLOBAL ALARM contact closed = the global alarm is active.



5.8.10 DALLIS Local Alarm & Force M2 Signals

6	940/30 FRAME 3U				BUTR SHE 24399 277 1311502223AC	(E
\$ \$	O	No user services Device should b Refer to the mar Redundant pow	E able parts inside. e opened by service personnel only, nual to exchange the power supplies. er supplies, hot swapping supported.	FORCE M2 ALARM & FORCE M2		
6	Lawo AG Am Oberwald 8 D-76437 Restant Germany www.lawo.de 449 7222 1002-0	C	٢	Menorio	22 0.04 53 0.04 50 0.04	NU 2 CASE CASE Solow FBLOW CASE Solow MAR Solo

On the rear of each DALLIS are the ALARM and FORCE M2 connectors.

The following contacts are accessible via the ALARM FORCE M2 (15-pin D-type) connector:

- Force second masterboard M2 (Pins 14&15) use this input to force a redundant Master Board takeover (if two master boards are fitted to the DALLIS). The takeover is triggered by a positive edge at the input.
- Alarm (Pins 7&8) this contact signals that the DALLIS local alarm is active (closed status).
- Alarm Inverted (Pins 5&13) as above, but the status is inverted.
- PSU 1 (Pins 3&11; Pins 2&10) these contacts report the failure of PSU 1 (closed status).
- PSU 2 (Pins 1&9) this contact reports the failure of PSU 2, if fitted (closed status).

The two BNC connectors provide:

- FORCE M2 use this input to force a redundant Master Board takeover (as above).
- ALARM outputs the DALLIS local alarm.

ALARM FORCE M2 D-type & Block Diagram





5.8.11 Wiring from the Control Surface

Main Frame, Rear Panel Connections

- MAINS 1 & MAINS 2 see control surface <u>power</u>. Only one mains connection is essential for operation; the second provides redundancy.
- CASE see control surface grounding.
- ETH Extension (ETH A) you can use these ports to connect extender frames.
- **ROUTER 1 & ROUTER 2 (ETH A)** see <u>ETHERNET A</u>. Only one connection (to the active Router Module) is essential for operation; the second is recommended if a redundant Router Module is fitted.
- MADI & RAVENNA one of these ports connects the local IO to the Nova73. See <u>Connecting the Local</u> <u>IO</u>.
- LINE, AES & GPIO audio and GPIO breakouts for the local IO.
- TBK provides a line level output from the integrated talkback mic preamp. See Configuring Talkback.

Main Frame, Front Buffer Connections

See Front Buffer Connections.



5.8.12 Wiring from the Nova73





Note that the wiring from the Nova73 Compact is identical to the Nova73 HD, other than there is no support for the BNC AES3 Rear Connector Panel.

Front Connections

- **PSU 1 & 2** see <u>Nova73 power</u>. Only one PSU is essential for operation; the second provides redundancy.
- Router Module(s) MKII:
 - ETHERNET A connects to the control surface.
 - ETHERNET B connects to the Lawo control system network.
- MADI, RAVENNA & DANTE connect to remote IO options such as DALLIS or Compact IO, or to external IO devices via tie-lines.

If two Router Modules are fitted, then run ETHERNET A and ETHERNET B connections from both the main and redundant Router Modules.

Either one MADI, or one RAVENNA, port must be reserved for the connection to the local IO.

Rear Connections

- **synchronization Ports** see <u>Synchronization</u>. If a sync reference is not connected, or invalid, then the system switches automatically to internal sync.
- GPI 1 & 2, Global ALARM see Nova73 Alarm & Control Contacts.
- AES3 Breakout Connectors see Nova73 rear connector panels.



5.8.13 Wiring from a DALLIS



Note that the wiring from a DALLIS 6RU is identical to the 3RU, other than the different IO card breakouts.

Front Connections

- DALLIS Master Board(s):
 - o MADI or RAVENNA connect to the Nova73, see DALLIS Interfaces.
 - **CTRL, WCLK, SYNC** on some master boards, you will find additional connections for a control computer and local sync. Please refer to the master board's data sheet for details.
- DALLIS IO Cards connect to external IO devices. For breakout options, see DALLIS Interfaces.

Note that in mc²/Nova installations, external sync is usually connected to the Nova73 and not a DALLIS. See <u>Synchronization</u>.

If two DALLIS master boards are fitted, then you can configure Link & Port Redundancy.

Rear Connections

- **PSU 1 & 2** see <u>DALLIS power</u>. Only one PSU is essential for operation; the second provides redundancy.
- ALARM & FORCE M2 see DALLIS Local Alarm & Force M2 Signals.



5.9 Checking the System

The system starts automatically when power is supplied to the Nova73. If the control surface is not powered, then you should also power up the surface.

Once boot-up is complete, the console displays refresh to show the Channel Display and Central GUI screens. The console is now ready for operation.

At the end of the boot sequence, the system loads its warm start data which includes the latest configuration data (as defined by AdminHD).

Checking the Components

You can monitor the real-time status of the system's hardware components by opening the **Signal Settings** display on the console GUI, or running AdminHD in <u>online</u> mode:





If all components are operating correctly, then they appear in grey.

If a component is not installed or connected, then it is highlighted in red.

If a component is not yet configured, then you will need to use AdminHD to modify the Core configuration. AdminHD is described in the next chapter.

Checking the ACTIVE LEDs

The **ACTIVE** LEDs on all Nova73 modules and DALLIS cards should blink in time with each other at around 1Hz. This shows that the card is synchronous to the rest of the system. If an LED is out of sync, then check that the card is fitted correctly. If the symptom persists, replace the plug-in card.

Checking the Audio Paths

If everything is correctly configured, open the **Signal List** display on the console GUI to line-check each of your Sources and Destinations.

If the Signal List is not yet configured, then this can also be edited using AdminHD.

Useful Tools for Diagnostics

Please see <u>Software Tools & Diagnostics</u>.



6. Configuration (AdminHD)

This chapter covers **AdminHD**, Lawo's software tool for remote configuration of all mc²/Nova systems. Topics include:

- Introduction
- <u>Prerequisites</u>
- Installation
- Basic Operations
- <u>Working with the Configuration Windows</u>
- How to Modify the System Configuration
- Updating the Cold Start Configuration
- Saving the Configuration (as AdminHD Files)
- Editing the Core Configuration
- Editing the Signal List Configuration
- Online Operations
- Documenting the Configuration
- More About the Configuration Files
- Using AdminHD with mxGUI
- <u>Core Configuration Parameters</u>



6.1 Introduction

AdminHD is the Lawo software application used to configure all mc²/Nova systems. It can also be used as a diagnostics tool and to document the configuration.

The software is responsible for generating the Core configuration (**config.tcl**) and Signal List configuration (**gui_config.tcl**), which define the system components and organization of the **Signal List** display.





en/Administrato/Documents/Documentation & Training/Lawo - All Documentation/Admin HD/AdminHD_Config/Utudio2Utudio2_signalist.dx						
	Hardware Tree	Selected signals				
🖸 🗉 🖄 🗋 🔾 😋 😰 🖉 🛝 😁 😖 🥗	Ma	+				
	H02P01RAWAES3	042482m3				
	B M04P01DAL64	042A02m2				
	8-M04P02DAL64	042A02m3				

AdminHD: Signal List Editor

8 Bus Out	H02P01RAWAES3	042A02md
B-Direct Out	B M04P01DAL64	042402m2
18-Insert Send	B-M04P02DAL64	042A02m3
8-Stagebox1	8-Virtual Devices	042A02m4
6 MC	8-Local U/O	042A02m5
-042A02m3	E Compact VO	042402m6
-042A02m2	8-10-Card1 [GPI]	042A02m7
-042A02m3	E=IO-Card 2 IMICI	042402m8
-042402m4	8-10-Card 3 [MIC]	042402m8
AES	8-10-Card 6 [AES3]	042A02mA
- 691	E Master [MAD]	042402m8
B Stagebox 2		042402mC
8-Machines		042A02mD
8-MCR		042402mE
E-Local IO		042402mF
18 Downmiles		042A02mG
® Menitoring		
8 Generator		
		1

The **.tcl** files created by AdminHD are an essential part of the system. If a hardware component is not defined within these files, then it will not be visible to the user even if it is powered and connected. In other words, the configuration is always the 'master' of the system, regardless of what physical components are added or removed. This brings a number of advantages:

- The configuration is always controlled by AdminHD.
- You can configure components which may not be permanently connected, such as Stageboxes, so that routes can be made to/from these devices without relying on a physical hardware connection.
- You can easily check if a configuration change is supported. If a component or parameter is not available within the AdminHD software, then it is 'illegal'. This allows you to prepare configuration updates offline, and upload them to the system with confidence.
- AdminHD can connect to the control system of mxGUI. This allows you to open mxGUI using a preprepared configuration in order to create user settings ahead of an event.

Configuration Files & Editing

The **config.tcl** and **gui_config.tcl** files are stored on the mc²/Nova control system, and are read following a cold start. The configuration then forms part of the online data which is loaded following a warm start.

AdminHD cannot edit the **.tcl** files directly, but can download the online configuration from the mc²/Nova control system, and save it locally as a **.csv** and **.slx**. These file types can then be opened and edited by any AdminHD (running a compatible software release).

Once editing is complete, you can choose to update the online configuration, or export and upload new versions of the cold start **.tcl** files. For permanent changes to the configuration, you should *always* upload new versions of the cold start files, as this will ensure that any changes are not lost following a cold start.

The table below summarises the files read by the system and by AdminHD:

	Cold Start File (read by the system)	AdminHD File
Core configuration	config.tcl	config.csv
Signal List configuration	gui_config.tcl	signal_list.slx

Note that the **config.tcl** and **gui_config.tcl** *must* not be renamed (otherwise they will be ignored by the system). The AdminHD files can be given any name as long as they keep their **.csv** and **.slx** suffix.



6.2 **Prerequisites**

Compatibility

AdminHD can connect to any mc² or Nova system.

It is mandatory that the system software version matches that of AdminHD to ensure proper functionality.

All Lawo products use a consistent software release numbering system to indicate compatibility. In each case, the first three digits of the software versions *must* match. So, for example, to connect to and configure a system running **5.14.0.0**, you will need to run AdminHD **5.14.0.x**.

Note that configurations saved by an earlier version of AdminHD can be opened in a later release. However, configurations saved by a newer release are not backwards compatible.

You can check your system's software version from the "Global Options" in the **System Settings** display, and the AdminHD version from the **Info** main menu.

Host Computer System Requirements

To install and run AdminHD, your computer *MUST* meet or exceed the following system requirements:

Windows PC:

- Hardware: 500MHz.
- Operating System: Windows 7, 8, 8.1 or 10 (32-bit and 64-bit)
- **RAM**: 2GB.
- Hard Disc: minimum 200 MB free space.
- Operation: Keyboard and mouse.
- Interface: Ethernet 10/100Mbit.

MAC:

- Hardware: 500MHz.
- Operating System: MAC OS X 10.6 (Snow Leopard) or higher.
- RAM: 2GB.
- Hard Disc: minimum 200 MB free space.
- Operation: Keyboard and mouse.
- Interface: Ethernet 10/100Mbit.



6.3 Installation

AdminHD is a free of charge application which does not require a software licence.

The AdminHD installer is packaged with the software release for your product which is available from the **Download-Center** at <u>www.lawo.com</u> (after **Login**). Take care to download the correct version - the first three digits of the release must match that of your mc²/Nova system.

You can install multiple versions of AdminHD on the same computer; there is no need to uninstall older versions. This is particularly useful if you need to connect to systems running different software versions.

- 1. Copy the AdminHD_Release_X-X-X.zip onto your computer and unpack the file.
- 2. Double-click on the relevant **installer**.

AdminHD is delivered in a compressed format, so it can take a few seconds before you see the 'Setup Wizard':



When running Windows 7, you may be prompted to allow changes to your User Account; select **Yes** to continue.

- 3. Follow the Wizard's instructions accepting the default options provided.
- 4. When you reach the 'Summary' window, check the options and click **Install**.

The software is installed onto your computer; this will take a few minutes. By default, files are installed in the location: 'C:\Program Files\Lawo/AdminHD X.XX'. where X.XX is the release version.

- 5. When the installation is complete, a confirmation window will appear.
- 6. Click on Finish to exit the 'Setup Wizard'.

If you have any problems with the software installation, please contact your local Lawo representative or email support@lawo.com.





6.3.1 Additional Notes for MAC OS X Installation

If you are running **MAC OS X 10.8.x.x** (Mountain Lion), then you can see the following error message after double-clicking on the "install.exe" file:

	"New App" is damaged and can't be opened. You should move it to the Trash.	
	Safari downloaded this file today at 12:38 PM from example.com	
?)	Cancel Move to Trash	

This error can appear if your "Gatekeeper.app" does not allow installation from downloads which are not from the MAC App Store. To change this setting:

1. Select "System Preferences -> Security & Privacy" and set the "Allow applications downloaded from:" as follows:

00	Security & Privacy		
	Show All		
	General FileVault Firewall Privacy		
	A login password has been set for this user Change Password		
	Require password immediately + after sleep or screen saver begins		
	Show a message when the screen is locked Set Lock Message		
	🗹 Disable automatic login		
Allow applications downloaded from: Mac App Store Mac App Store Mac App Store and identified developers Anywhere			
Click	the lock to prevent further changes.		

2. Then retry opening the AdminHD "install.exe" file.

6.3.2 Uninstall & Update

Uninstalling AdminHD

On Windows 7, use the "Uninstall a program" option within the Control Panel to uninstall AdminHD. On MAC OS X, remove the program from your "Applications" folder.

Updating AdminHD

To update to a newer version of AdminHD, simply run the installer; there is no need to uninstall older versions.


6.3.3 Connecting Your Computer to the Lawo Control System

In order to transfer configuration data, or run AdminHD online, you will need a valid network connection between your computer and the mc²/Nova control system.

1. Connect your computer to the Lawo control system, either directly or via a network switch. See <u>ETHERNET B</u>.

2. Configure the <u>TCP/IP settings</u> of the computer's Network Interface Card.

Note that it is possible to open and edit existing .csv and .slx files without a network connection to the system.



6.4 **Basic Operations**

6.4.1 Starting the Application

Start the program by selecting AdminHD from the START menu (Windows) or Applications folder (MAC):



It is important to choose the correct version of AdminHD: the first three digits *must* match those of the system you wish to configure.

AdminHD starts up and opens the last Core configuration file (.csv) you were working on:



The following dialogue pop-up appears if there is a mismatch between the AdminHD software version and the configuration file you are trying to open:

Confirm	
2	The existing config file has an old version number (5.10) Do You want to convert to the curent version (5.14) ??
	Yes No

Select **Yes** to convert the file to the newer AdminHD release. Or, select **No** to leave the file unchanged and open AdminHD without any configuration data.

If this is the first time you have started AdminHD, or a file could not be opened, then AdminHD opens with an empty operating window.

To start working with the software, you can either start a new session, or open an existing .csv file.



6.4.2 File -> New

This operation creates a new AdminHD session.

1. Select **File** -> **New** from the main menus, and choose the system you wish to configure.

There are two possible menu branches: **Mixing Console** or routing **Matrix**:

File -> New -> Mixing	Console	File -> New -> Matrix
<u>File R</u> emote E <u>x</u> tras <u>W</u> indow Info		<u>File</u> <u>R</u> emote E <u>x</u> tras <u>W</u> indow Info
New ► Mixing Console ►	mc ² console	🗋 New 🔸 Mixing Console 🕨 🗾 🔚
🚰 <u>O</u> pen Ctri-O Matrix 🕨	mc²36 console (48kHz)	😰 Open Ctrl-O Matrix 🕨 Nova73 HD
Open recent	mc²36 console (96kHz)	Open recent Nova37 (48kHz)
😢 Close	mc² Micro Core (48kHz)	Olose Nova37 (96kHz)
🚺 File info	mc² Micro Core (96kHz)	🚺 File info
Save Ctrl-S		Lave Ctri-S
May Save as Ctrl+Shift-S		Save as Ctrl+Shift-S
Export file		Export file
Exit Alt-F4		Exit Alt-F4

To configure a mc²56, mc²66 or mc²96, select mc² console.

Otherwise, select the correct option for your product: mc^236 console, mc^2 Micro Core, Nova73 HD or Nova37. For the mc^236 , Micro Core and Nova37, take care to choose the correct maximum sampling rate (either 48kHz or 96kHz), as this cannot be changed later. Note that, for a mc^2 console or Nova73 HD, the maximum sampling rate is set later when you define the system Core.

2. If changes have been made to the current AdminHD session, then you are asked if you wish to save before proceeding:

Confirm	
2	The config file has been changed. Do You want to save the config file?
	Yes

Select **Yes** to <u>save</u> the configuration (as a .csv file), or **No** to continue without saving. (Alternatively, click on the red/white cross to cancel the dialogue box and the operation.)

The new session opens.

If you selected **mc² console** or **Nova73 HD**, then you will see the entry **System** in the 'Core Browser' and confirmation of the system type in the status bar:

inc console (new conjugatation)	mc²	Console	(new configuration)
---------------------------------	-----	---------	---------------------

🛃 AdminHD - new config file *	
<u>File R</u> emote E <u>x</u> tras <u>W</u> indow Info	
Core browser	
	fline



If you selected one of the mc²36 console, Nova37 or Micro Core options, then you will see the standard configuration for the selected system:

HadminHD - new config file *		and Manual A		
<u>F</u> ile <u>R</u> emote E <u>x</u> tras <u>W</u> indow Info				
🖻 💾 🖸 \ominus 🍣 💥 🔲	III 🔀 🏂 🖬			
Core browser	🔀 Core 1		с ^к Х	
₩ 3 Un No IC @ A System Bi-Core 1		L]:::L]	936/30-33	
	• ••		983/04	
			981/61	
	• • •		983/04	
	5	mc²36 console	•	Offline

mc²36 Console (new configuration)

The **Preferences** -> **Startup** options can be used to automatically open the 'Core Browser' and/or 'Remote Log' whenever you create a new configuration.

Next Steps

From here you can either download the existing configuration data from the remote system or build a new Core configuration.



6.4.3 File -> Open

To open an existing Core configuration (.csv file) stored on your computer:

1. Select File -> Open from the main menus, or click on the 2 Toolbar icon, or use the keyboard shortcut (CTRL + O).

2. If changes have been made to the current AdminHD session, then you are asked if you wish to save before proceeding:

Confirm	
0	The config file has been changed. Do You want to save the config file?
	Yes No

Select **Yes** to <u>save</u> the configuration (as a .csv file), or **No** to continue without saving. (Alternatively, click on the red/white cross to cancel the dialogue box and the operation.)

3. A file explorer window now appears - select a file to open and click on **Open**.

📑 Open config	file 🗾 💌
Look <u>I</u> n: 🗀	Studio 1 🔹 🖬 🖿 🖿
Studio1_co	onfig.csv
File <u>N</u> ame:	Studio1_config.csv
Files of <u>T</u> ype:	Config files 👻
	Open Cancel

If the file was saved using an older version of AdminHD, then you will be asked if you wish to convert it:

Confirm		
?	The existing config file has an old version number (5.10) Do You want to convert to the curent version (5.14) ??	
	Yes No	

Select **Yes** to convert the file to the newer AdminHD release. (Or, **No** to leave the file unchanged and open AdminHD without any data.)

The file opens, with the file path and name at the top of the window:

AdminHD C:\Users\Administrator\Docum	ents\Documentation & Training\Lawo - All Documentation\Admin HD\AdminHD_Configs\Studio 1\Studio1_config.csv
<u>File R</u> emote E <u>x</u> tras <u>W</u> indow Info	
🖻 💾 🖸 🕘 🏖 💥 🔳	
Core browser	
¥ 3 □ N ∩ Ø A	
System	
⊟-Core1	

If there is a problem opening the file, then check the file type and the AdminHD version:

- AdminHD can only open .csv files (not .tcl).
- .csv files saved using a newer release of AdminHD are not backwards compatible.

The **Preferences** -> **Startup** <u>options</u> can be used to automatically open the 'Core Browser' and/or 'Remote Log' whenever you open a configuration.

You can use File -> Open recent to open a recent configuration.



6.4.4 The Main Operating Areas



There are five main operating areas:

1 Headline

Here you will see the file name and path of the Core configuration (.csv). If no path is present, then this is a <u>new</u> session. If the file name is followed by an asterisk (*), then changes have been made since the last <u>save</u>.

2 Main Menus

The five main menus are described later.

3 Toolbar

These buttons provide fast access to common functions. They are described later.

4 Status Bar

Here you will see information about AdminHD, such as the current configuration type (e.g. mc^2 console), and the online/offline status.

5 Configuration Windows

In the central working area you can open a mixture of configuration windows. In our example, the 'Core Browser', 'Hardware Panel', 'Parameter Box' and 'Remote Log' are all in view.

To show or hide a window, use its Toolbar icon, Window menu option or keyboard shortcut:

<u>File R</u> emote E <u>x</u> tras	<u>W</u> indow Info	
	Core browser	Ctrl+Shift-B
	Parameter Box	Ctrl+Shift-P
	🙀 Hardware Panel	Ctrl+Shift-F
💥 💆 📑 🔛 🖺 🧭 System	Signal-List- <u>E</u> ditor	Ctrl+Shift-E
ÉCore 1	Remote log	Ctrl+Shift-L

If an option is greyed out, then it is not currently available. For example, the 'Hardware Panel' can *only* be opened once a valid component is selected in the 'Core Browser'.



The main function of each configuration window is as follows:

	Displays the Core configuration in a tree-like structure.
Core Browser	From here you can navigate around the system, and add or remove components. When running online, components are color-coded to provide system diagnostics.
	Provides a graphical view of the selected component.
Hardware Panel	From here you can also add or remove components, and check their real-time status (when running online).
	Shows the parameters for the selected component.
Parameter Box	From here you can view and edit the parameters stored in the Core configuration. This includes system-wide parameters such as sync settings and signal parameters for each IO card.
	Provides everything required to modify the Signal List configuration.
<u>Signal List Editor</u>	From here you can download, edit, export and upload the cold start Signal List configuration file (gui_config.tcl). And, save a copy on your AdminHD computer (as a .slx file).
Remote Log	Logs all the messages generated by AdminHD and, when running online, the connected control system.
	It is a good idea to open this window, especially when transferring data to or from a system.

6.4.5 Arranging the Workspace

The configuration windows are rarely used in isolation. For example, to edit the Core configuration, you will need to open the 'Core Browser', 'Hardware Panel' and 'Parameter Box'.

Note that, when open, the 'Core Browser' always appears on the left and the 'Remote Log' at the bottom of the workspace. These windows cannot be minimized or repositioned.

The 'Hardware Panel', 'Parameter Box' and 'Signal List Editor' can be arranged as follows:

- **1.** Click on \blacksquare to close a window.
- 2. Click on 🗲 to minimise a window.

Minimised windows are reduced to a button - click on the button to restore the window to its original size and position.

3. To change the size of a window, point to the relevant margin or corner, and drag left/right or up/down accordingly.

Note that the 'Hardware Panel' cannot be resized.

4. To move a window, place the mouse pointer over the title bar of the window. Then drag and drop the window to its new position.





6.4.6 The Main Menus

File



Use the File menu to:

- **New** create a <u>new</u> AdminHD session.
- **Open** <u>open</u> a Core configuration file (.csv).
- Open recent open a recent .csv file.
- Close close the current AdminHD session. You will be prompted to save before closing.
- File info open a dialogue box with information about the AdminHD file.
- Save and Save as <u>save</u> the Core configuration as a .csv file.
- **Export file** export the following file types:
 - Core cold start config (config.tcl) the cold start Core configuration (for upload to the system).
 - RAVENNA IP List (ravenna_ip_list.csv) a list of the Device IDs and IP settings for all RAVENNA nodes (for documentation purposes).
 - Component List a component parts list (for documentation purposes).
 - o **BFE controller** a BFE controller file (for project-specific applications).
 - o Remote log the contents of the 'Remote Log' (for diagnostic purposes).
- Exit close the AdminHD software. You will be prompted to save before exiting.



Remote



Use the Remote menu to:

- Online to remote system enable (or disable) the <u>online</u> connection to the remote control system.
- Reconnect mode when enabled, AdminHD attempts to automatically reconnect to the remote control system if network communication is interrupted.
- Upload all data to remote HD <u>update</u> the online Core configuration. This method should *only* be used for testing purposes or to make temporary changes to the configuration.
- **Upload file** <u>upload</u> the following cold start files *to* the remote system:
 - **Core cold start config (config.tcl)** the Core configuration.
 - GUI cold start config (gui_config.tcl) the Signal List configuration.
- Download all data from remote HD <u>download</u> the online Core configuration from the remote system.
- **Download file** <u>download</u> the following cold start files *from* the remote system:
 - Core cold start config (config.tcl) the Core configuration.
 - GUI cold start config (gui_config.tcl) the Signal List configuration.
 - System log messages the control system log file.
- Reset system (cold send) cold start the remote control system (available in online mode only).



Extras



- Lock config when enabled, the configuration cannot be edited. You can use this option to prevent accidental changes while running AdminHD online (for system diagnostics).
- Parameter Box
 - Comfort text edit mode or Stereo text edit mode enable these options to use the naming <u>short</u> <u>cuts</u> in the Signal 'Parameter Box'.
 - **Replace all signal labels with default name** use this option to replace all <u>Signal Label</u> fields with the defaults.
 - **Replace all default HLSD classes with new Nework index** use this option to reset the HLSD classes to the system <u>network index</u> (in a multi-system network).

For example, if the index = 2, then the resulting default HLSD classes (in/out) = B2R and B2S.

- Show mapping table opens an overview of the mapping tables 1 to 16.
- Check configuration <u>checks</u> the Core configuration for programming errors.
- **Preferences** opens the AdminHD <u>Preferences</u> window.

Remote Extras Info File Window Core browser Ctrl+Shift-B Parameter Box Ctrl+Shift-P Core browser Hardware Panel Ctrl+Shift-F Signal-List-Editor Ctrl+Shift-E System È...Core 1 Remote log Ctrl+Shift-L

Use these options to show or hide each of the configuration windows.

Window



Info



Select Info to check the version of the AdminHD software release.



6.4.7 The Main Toolbar



The main toolbar is always visible. The first six icons provide fast access to common functions:

	Open existing config file - <u>opens</u> an existing Core configuration (.csv). The same as File -> Open .
Н	Save changed config file - <u>saves</u> the current Core configuration (.csv). The same as File -> Save.
\bigcirc	Download all data from remote HD - <u>downloads</u> the online Core configuration <i>from</i> the remote system. The same as Remote -> Download all data from remote HD .
\bigcirc	Upload all data from remote HD - <u>updates</u> the online Core configuration. This option is available in online mode only, and is the same as Remote -> Upload all data from remote HD .
2	Online to remote host - enables (or disables) the <u>online</u> connection to the remote system. The same as Remote -> Online to remote system .
X	Preferences - opens the AdminHD Preferences window. The same as Extras -> Preferences.

The remaining icons show or hide each of the configuration windows:

- **Core Browser** displays the Core configuration in a tree-like structure.
- **Parameter Box** displays the parameter window for the selected component.
- Hardware Panel displays a graphical view of the selected component.
- **Signal List Editor** provides everything required to manage the Signal List configuration.
- **Remote Log** logs all status messages for AdminHD and, when online, the connected control system.



6.4.8 **Preferences**

1. Select Extras -> Preferences from the main menus, or click on the Toolbar icon, or press CTRL + P to open the 'Preferences' pop-up window.

- 2. Use the tabs to select a page.
- 3. Select or unselect a preference.
- 4. Click **OK** to save your changes.
- 5. <u>Restart</u> AdminHD or re-open the relevant window for the changes to take affect.

Your preferences are stored in the setup files for the software. Therefore, they will remain as you last left them each time you start the program.

Preferences -> Common



- **Disable graphic frame pop-up after creating new hardware** tick this box if you wish to stop AdminHD automatically displaying the '<u>Hardware Panel</u>' when new hardware is added to the configuration.
- **Display large graphics (for extended screens)** select this option if you are working with a larger screen (e.g. 21"). The graphics are doubled in size.
- **Disable auto reconnect** tick this box to prevent AdminHD automatically reconnecting to the <u>online</u> system if network communication is interrupted.

Preferences -> Startup



The start-up options apply when you open or create a new configuration.

- Hide Core Browser tick this box if you do *NOT* want the '<u>Core Browser</u>' to appear automatically.
- Show remote log tick this box if you DO want the 'Remote log' to appear automatically.



Preferences -> Directories

references	X
Common \ 🔶 Startup Y 🛄 Directories \ Signal-List-Editor \	١
Config files	
Remote log files	
Coldstart config files	
Core log message files	

From here, you can specify the default directory paths which will be used each time you save, open, export or download a file:

1. Click on the folder button next to the entry you want to specify – e.g. beside **Config files**. A file dialogue box appears.

2. Select the folder where you usually want to save your files and click on **Open**. The file dialogue closes and the path is displayed in the **Preferences** field.

- **3.** Repeat for all the AdminHD file types:
 - **Config files** AdminHD configuration files (**config.csv**).
 - **Remote logfiles** 'Remote log' text files.
 - Coldstart config files config.tcl and gui_config.tcl files.
 - Core log message files system log text files.



Preferences -> Signal List Editor



These preferences affect how the 'Signal List Editor' creates <u>new</u> signal lists.

The first two options affect mc² mixing systems only:

- Enable physical Inputs/Monitors in DSP profile tick this option to add the physical inputs of the mc² input and monitor channel DSP channel to the default directories of the **Destination** page.
- **Disable A/B of Inputs/Monitors in DSP profile** untick this option if you do *NOT* wish to add the mc² input and monitor channel DSP signals to the default directories of the **Destination** page.

Enable physical Inputs/Monitors in DSP profile (ticked)







The second two options affect all mc²/Nova systems:

- Show foreign signals if already in matrix list affects networked systems. For further advice, please contact your local Lawo representative or email <u>support@lawo.com</u>.
- Skip using device alias for directory auto creation tick this option if you do *NOT* want to use the Super-device alias names when directories are automatically added to the signal list.



6.5 Working with the Configuration Windows

This section describes how to use each of the configuration windows.

6.5.1 The 'Core Browser'

The 'Core Browser' displays the system's hardware components in a tree-like structure. From here you can navigate around the system, and add or remove components. When running online, it can also be used for system diagnostics.

1. Select Window -> Core Browser from the main menus, or click on the 🛄 Toolbar icon, or use the keyboard shortcut (CTRL + SHIFT + B) to show or hide the window.

The 'Core Browser' always appears on the left hand side of the central workspace.

2. Click on the + or – signs to open or close a branch of the system tree. Or, use the arrow keys on your computer keyboard: Up/Down to navigate and Left/Right to open and close the selected branch.

- 3. Hover over an individual signal to display its parameters summary.
- 4. Right-click on a component to define its function or delete the resource.





MADI Port Options



The **System** tree is arranged as follows:

System	Each configuration consists of a single System containing all the hardware components for your installation.
Core	Within the System , you define the Core .
Modules	The Core is then populated with Modules . For example, MADI, RAVENNA, DSP, etc. Standard components, such as the Router module and PSUs are added automatically when you define the Core.
Ports	Each Module can then be opened to view its IO Ports . In the case of a MADI or RAVENNA module, the ports can be defined for a number of options: for example, to connect to a DALLIS, Compact IO, etc.
Cards	If a remote IO device is added, then it can be populated with Cards - for example, MIC, LINE, etc.
Signals	At the lowest level of the system tree are the signals themselves - for example, Card 1 contains the mic/line input signals: Signal In 1 , Signal In 2 , etc.



Core Browser Toolbar



At the top of the 'Core Browser' is a toolbar which contains the following functions:



6.5.2 The 'Hardware Panel'

The 'Hardware Panel' provides a graphical view of the selected component, and can also be used to add or remove components. When running online, it can also be used for system diagnostics.

- 1. First select a hardware component in the in the 'Core Browser'.
- 2. Then select **Window** -> **Hardware Panel** from the main menus, or click on the Mart Toolbar icon, or use the keyboard shortcut (**CTRL** + **SHIFT** + **F**) to show or hide the window.

The 'Hardware Panel' can be positioned anywhere within the central workspace as described earlier.

Note that 'Hardware Panel' cannot be opened if **System** is selected in the 'Core Browser', as there is no valid component to display!

3. Select a module in the 'Hardware Panel' and notice that the 'Core Browser' selection follows.

Similarly, select a different component in the 'Core Browser' and notice that the 'Hardware Panel' updates.

4. Right-click on a component to reveal its configuration options.











6.5.3 The 'Parameter Box'

The 'Parameter Box' is used to adjust settings for the selected component or signal. It works in conjunction with the 'Core Browser' and 'Hardware Panel' to define the Core configuration.

1. Open the 'Core Browser' and double-click on a component or signal - for example, **Signal In 1**.

Or, select the component or signal in the system tree, and then select **Window** -> **Parameter Box** from the main menus, click on the Toolbar icon, or use the keyboard shortcut (**CTRL** + **SHIFT** + **P**) to show or hide the window.

The 'Parameter Box' can be positioned anywhere within the central workspace as described earlier.

3. Select a different component or signal in the system tree and notice that the 'Parameter Box' updates.

4. Use the tabs in the window to page through the available options - for example: **Signal**, **DSP** and **Map**. Note that:

• White parameter fields and drop-down menus can be edited.

- Grey parameter fields are usually for information purposes and cannot be modified.
- Check boxes can selected or deselected.

DALLIS Mic In - Signal Parameters



Nova73 Core - System Settings

Core browser	Core 1
¥ ∑ L № C ⊘ A	Plugin host Connection Data System settings Map External Network
⊕Module 2 [AES3] ⊕Module 4 [RV] ⊕Module 6 [RV]	Analog full-scale level [dBu]
Module 11 (DSP) Module 13 (DSP) Module 15 (DSP)	Reference level (dBu) 15
Redundant router module PSU Redundant PSU	Sampling frequency [kHz] 48
Resources	Disable global alarm 🗌



6.5.4 The 'Remote Log'

The 'Remote Log' lists all the messages generated by AdminHD (and by the mc²/Nova control system when running <u>online</u>). It is a good idea to open this window, especially when transferring data to or from a system.

1. Select Window -> Remote Log from the main menus, or click on the Toolbar icon, or use the keyboard shortcut (CTRL + SHIFT + L) to show or hide the window.

The 'Remote Log' always appears at the bottom of the central workspace.

The log displays all errors and queries since AdminHD was started - for example:

🗃 Remote log	
25-FE-2015 - 14-35.07 - Downloading parameters.	
🜒 25-Feb-2018 - 14:59:09 : Downloading parameters complete.	
🕒 25-Feb-2018 - 14:59:09 : Querying mapping tables from remote host.	
👔 25-Feb-2018 - 14:59:09 : Querying mapping tables from remote host complete.	
👔 25-Feb-2018 - 14:59:09 : Downloading from remote host complete.	333
🗞 25-Feb-2018 - 14:59:09 : Connection closed	-

2. Scroll up to view the log history.

The 'Remote Log' stores all messages while AdminHD is running. If you exit AdminHD and re-open it, then the previous log will be lost.

> To save the log contents:

1. Right-click anywhere within the window, and select **Export content.** (or select **File** -> **Export File** from the main menus and choose **Remote Log**):

🖀 Remote log			
	nonrienote nost, core 1, module 4,	ronz, superactice balls site (se enannels), betice zr. 547/05 milister mikor	
A 26-Feb-2018 - 09:07:15 : Received hardware unavailable	from remote host! Core 1, Module 2,	Port 1, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (52 channels), Device 21: 947/05 Master MADI	
26-Feb-2018 - 09:07:15 : Received hardware available from the second	om remote Remote log actions	2, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (52 channels), PSU	
✓ 26-Feb-2018 - 09:07:15 : Received hardware available from the second seco	om remote Export content	2, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (52 channels), Redundant PSU	
🗊 26-Feb-2018 - 09:07:15 : Downloading hardware availab	ility states Clear content		333
26-Feb-2018 - 09:11:07 : Connection closed	clear content		-

A "File -> Save" dialogue box appears.

2. Select a folder, enter a file name and click on **Save**.

The log is stored as a plain text file and can be opened by any common text editor.

You can specify a <u>default</u> directory for your logfiles under the Extras -> Preferences -> Directories.

> To clear the log contents:

1. Right-click anywhere within the window, and select Clear content..

The existing contents of the 'Remote Log' are cleared.

6.5.5 The 'Signal List Editor'

See Signal List Configuration.



6.6 How to Modify the System Configuration

You will need to modify the system configuration if you install a new device or change the hardware in any way.

For the Core configuration, there are two possible methods: update the cold start configuration (**config.tcl**), or upload the current AdminHD session to the online system.

For the Signal List configuration, you must update the cold start configuration (**gui_config.tcl**), as an online update of the Signal List is not possible.

WARNING: Following a cold start the system will *always* reset to the settings stored in the **config.tcl** and **gui_config.tcl** files. So, for all permanent changes, you should *always* use the cold start update method.

Note that you only need to update the Signal List (gui_config.tcl) if you wish to add signals to, or rename Directories or Subdirectories in, the console GUI's Signal List display.

From Version 5.14.0 and Image Version 1.10, every RAVENNA node runs a small tool that connects to the mc²56 MKII control system to get all of the information required to setup their streaming. This means that there is no longer any need for the **ravenna_config.zip** file - everything is now included in the Core configuration (**config.tcl**).

Updating the Cold Start Configuration

To modify the cold start configuration, please complete each of the following steps:

- 1. <u>Install</u> the AdminHD software.
- 2. <u>Connect</u> the AdminHD computer to the mc²56 MKII control system.
- 3. <u>Backup</u> the existing cold start configuration files (**config.tcl** and **gui_config.tcl**) from the remote system.

This step will ensure that the original .tcl files can be re-instated if required.

- 4. <u>Cold start</u> the mc²56 MKII control system (to reset the system to its cold start configuration).
- 5. <u>Download</u> the online configuration from the remote system into a new AdminHD session.

In this step, it is the online configuration which is downloaded. Therefore, by cold starting the system first, you will ensure that the online configuration is identical to what is stored in the cold start files.

- 6. Edit the Core configuration (using the 'Core Browser', 'Hardware Panel' and 'Parameter Box').
- 7. <u>Check</u> the Core configuration for any programming errors.
- 8. Edit the Signal List configuration (using the 'Signal List Editor').
- 9. <u>Export</u> the Core and Signal List configuration cold start files (as a new config.tcl and gui_config.tcl).
- **10.** <u>Upload</u> the **.tcl** files from your computer to the mc²56 MKII control system.
- **11.** <u>Cold start</u> the mc²56 MKII control system and check the functionality.

Once you have tested the system, it is recommended to <u>save</u> the Core configuration as a **.csv** and the Signal List configuration as **.slx** file. This will allow you to easily maintain the files in the future.

Updating the Online Configuration (Core configuration only)

For temporary changes or testing purposes, you can update the online Core configuration (stored in the warm start data). This method does not require a cold start and, therefore, can be used for matrix installations where continuous operation is required. See <u>Updating the Online Configuration</u>.

Preparing a Configuration (in advance)

If you are unable to connect to the mc²/Nova control system, then another option is to open an existing **.csv** and/or **.slx** file. Take care that the **.csv** and **.slx** files are the latest versions for your system. If you are unsure, then it is best to download the existing configuration, as described above, or request the latest files!

Creating a New Configuration (from scratch)

If you have neither a network connection or an existing **.csv** file and/or **.slx** file, then you will need to create a <u>new</u> AdminHD session and <u>build</u> a configuration from scratch. Note that this method can be time consuming and is not recommended for minor changes to an existing configuration!



6.7 Updating the Cold Start Configuration

This section describes how to update the cold start configuration. We will assume that you have already <u>installed</u> AdminHD and <u>connected</u> the AdminHD computer to the mc²/Nova control system.

6.7.1 Backing up the Cold Start Files

This step is optional but strongly recommended as it will allow you to reinstate the original .tcl files if necessary.

1. Select Remote -> Download file from the main menus, and choose Core cold start config (config.tcl):

Nd 🛃	minHD - new config file *		
<u>F</u> ile	<u>R</u> emote E <u>x</u> tras <u>W</u> indow Info		
	SOnline to remote host Freconnect mode		▶ ■
	🚔 DSHS	•	
System	O Upload all data to remote HD	Ctrl-U	
System	Upload file	•	
	Download all data from remote HD	Ctrl-D	
	Download file	۰,	Core cold start config (config.tcl)
	👙 Reset system (cold send)		GUI cold start config (gui_config.tcl)
			System log messages

2. You are asked to specify a folder location and name for the file.

In our example, we have chosen the folder for the studio, and have renamed the file as **BACKUP_config.tcl**.

📑 Enter save fil	e name for FTP download	×
Save <u>I</u> n: 🗀	Studio 1	- 🛍 🖄 🐸 🗄
config.tcl		
📄 gui_config	.tcl	
File <u>N</u> ame:	BACKUP_config.tcl	
Files of <u>T</u> ype:	Coldstart config files	-
		Save Cancel

3. Click on Save.

AdminHD downloads the **config.tcl** file from the remote system and saves it in the specified folder using the designated file name. Use the <u>'Remote Log'</u> window to check the progress of the download.

4. Repeat steps 1 to 3, but this time choose **GUI cold start config (gui_config.tcl)** to make a backup copy of Signal List configuration cold start file.



6.7.2 Downloading the Online Configuration

This step downloads the online configuration data from the remote system. If you wish to work on the cold start configuration, then make sure that you <u>cold start</u> the system before executing the download.

To download the Core configuration:

1. Select <u>File -> New</u> from the main menus to create a new AdminHD session.

Take care to select the correct product option and, if you are downloading data from a mc²36, Nova37 or Micro Core, choose the correct maximum sampling rate (either 48kHz or 96kHz).

2. Select **Remote** -> **Download all data from remote HD** from the main menus, or click on the **S** Toolbar icon, or use the keyboard shortcut (**CTRL** + **D**).

The following window appears requesting an IP address for the **Remote connection**:

Remote connection	X
Remote connection available	
Remote connection IP address	192.168.102.56
Remote connection redundant available	
Remote connection redundant IP address	192.168.102.57
🚫 Connect 🔀	Cancel
	Cancel

3. Enter the IP address of your control system.

You can check the Lawo system's IP address from the console GUI: open the **System Settings** display and select **Global** - the **IP Address Primary** = the IP address of the main control system.

If a single Router Module is fitted, then enter the main **IP address** only. If main and <u>redundant</u> Router Modules are fitted, tick both boxes and enter both IPs; the **redundant IP address** is *always* 1 higher than that of the main control system.

You can connect AdminHD to mxGUI by entering mxGUI's virtual IP address (192.168.56.101).

4. Now click on **Connect**.

AdminHD downloads the online Core configuration data from the remote system. Use the <u>'Remote Log'</u> to check the download progress.

If you have the 'Core Browser' or 'Hardware Panel' open, then you should see their contents update.

If there is a problem with the download, then:

- Check the <u>network connection</u> and <u>TCP/IP settings</u> of your computer's network interface card.
- Check that AdminHD is compatible with the mc²56 MKII system.
- See the <u>trouble-shooting</u> tips.



To download the Signal List configuration:

The Signal List data can be downloaded in a similar manner, but this time from the 'Signal List Editor':

1. Select Window -> Signal List Editor from the main menus, or click on the I Toolbar icon, or use the keyboard shortcut (CTRL + SHIFT + E).

A new default list of **Directors & signals** appears:

🔁 Signal-List-Editor		r, ⊠, ⊠
Source Destination		
Directories & signals	Hardware Tree	Selected signals
🗋 🖻 💊 💾 🗶 😌 🕒 🖄 🖺 🔾 📿 👘	•	÷
⊞Bus Out	DIRAWAES3	
🕀Direct Out		
⊞Insert Send	IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	
ÈNew dir_0001	Virtual Devices	
New subdir_0001	E-Local I/O	
	E Compact I/O	

2. Click on the Signal List Editor' toolbar.

AdminHD downloads the online Signal List configuration data from the remote system. Use the <u>'Remote Log'</u> to check the download progress.

After a successful download, the list of **Directors & signals** updates:

Source Destination		
Directories & signals	Hardware Tree	Selected signals
🗋 🖆 🚫 💾 💆 🔩 🔾 🔍 🐘 🖺 🔘 🔾 📅 🎯 🦓 炒 🛤	•	÷
æ–Bus Out	H-M02P01RAWAES3	
E Direct Out	HO4P01DAL64	
E-Insert Send	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	
E-Stagebox 1	• Virtual Devices	
🕀 Stagebox 2	🗄 Local I/O	
Machines	⊕-Compact I/O	
t → MCR		
🕀 – Local IO		
Downmixes		
t → Monitoring		
]]

3. Click on the minimise button (top right) to hide the 'Signal List Editor' for now.

This window is described in more detail later.



6.7.3 Editing the AdminHD Configuration

The Core configuration can be edited using the 'Core Browser', 'Hardware Panel' and 'Parameter Box' shown below. The steps are described in more detail <u>later</u>. Once editing is complete, you can choose to update the online configuration, or export and upload a new cold start **config.tcl** file (recommended).

'Core Browser' & 'Hardware Panel' - Fit IO Module



'Core Browser' & 'Parameter Box' - Edit Signal Parameters

Core browser	🔲 Signal In 1				- - X
¥ 🗄 🗎 🕆 🖹 ⊘ 🗛	(Signal) DSD	Man			
System	Signal (DSP)	(Migh /			
È-Core1	1				141
Module 2 [AES3]	HLSD	BOR •:	024	000	000
-Module 4 (RV)					
⊡-Port 1 RV	Signal name	025A01m1			
-Card 1 [MIC]					
Signal In 1	Signal label	MIC01.01			
Signal In 2					
Signal In 3	Group	B00S04P1			
Signal In 4					
Signal In 5					
Signal In 6					
Signal In 7					
Signal In 8					
H-Card 2 [MIC]					
Card 3 [MIC]					
Card 4 [LINE]					
E Card 6 [LINE]					
1 1 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4					

The Signal List configuration can be edited using the 'Signal List Editor' shown below. The steps are described in more detail <u>later</u>. Once editing is complete, you must export and upload a new cold start file (**gui_config.tcl**), as an online update of the Signal List is not possible.

'Sianal List Editor'	- Addina	Sianals to	a Source	Directory
Signal List Lattor	ruunng	Signais to	a source	Directory

🎘 Signal-List-Editor - C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\Documents\Documentation & Training\Lawo - All Documentation\Admin HD\AdminHD_Configs\Studio 2\Studio 2\studi							
Source \ Destination \							
Directories & signals	Hardware Tree	Selected signals					
🗋 🖻 🖄 💾 🗶 🔾 📮 🕒 🖺 🖄 🖉 🥔 🦓 🔅 🧼 🛤	•	+ -					
🕀 Bus Out	-M02P01RAWAES3	042A02m1					
Direct Out	-M04P01DAL64	042A02m2					
🕀 Insert Send	M04P02DAL64	042A02m3					
🕀 Stagebox 1	Virtual Devices	042A02m4					
	🕀 Local I/O	042A02m5					
042A02m1	🖻 Compact I/O	042A02m6					
042A02m2	IO-Card 1 [GPI]	042A02m7					
042A02m3	IO-Card 2 [MIC]	042A02m8					
042A02m4	IO-Card 3 [MIC]	042A02m9					
-AES	IO-Card 6 [AES3]	042A02mA					
GPI	⊞…Master [MADI]	042A02mB					
⊕—Stagebox 2		042A02mC					
⊕-Machines		042A02mD					
I ⊕-MCR		042A02mE					
⊕Local IO		042A02mF					
⊕-Downmixes		042A02mG					
Monitoring							
i ⊡-Generator							



6.7.4 Checking the Core Configuration

This step is optional but recommended, as it will check the Core configuration for any programming errors.

1. Select Extras -> Check Configuration from the main menus, or use the keyboard shortcut (CTRL + K).



AdminHD analyses the configuration to check for the following errors:

- Signal HLSD Conflicts if two signals have the same HLSD (Lawo system address).
- HLSD Syntax if there is an invalid HLSD in the configuration.
- **Signal Name Conflicts** if two signals have the same name.
- **Mapping Table Address Conflicts** if you have assigned the same mapping table address to different signals.

The result of the check is displayed within the status bar of the display:

Configuration check result: config is OK!

If an error is reported, then try retracing your steps by opening an earlier saved version of the config.csv.



6.7.5 Exporting the Cold Start Files

This step exports the configuration data from AdminHD, and stores it in a format which can be read by the $mc^2/Nova$ control system.

You can specify a <u>default</u> directory for your cold start config files under **Extras** -> **Preferences** -> **Directories**.

To export the Core configuration (config.tcl):

1. Select File -> Export file from the main menus, and choose Core cold start config (config.tcl):



2. You are asked to specify a folder location and name for the file.

Do NOT rename the file; it must be named **config.tcl** in order to be read by the mc²/Nova control system.

In our example, we have chosen the folder for the studio:

📑 Save coldsta	t config file as
Save <u>I</u> n: 🗀	študio 1 🔹 🔁 🔛 📇
BACKUP_c	onfig.tcl
BACKUP_g	ui_config.tcl
config.tcl	
gui_config	.tci
File <u>N</u> ame:	config.tcl
Files of <u>T</u> ype:	Coldstart config files 🔹
	Save

3. Click on **Save** - the Core configuration is exported and saved locally on your computer.



To export the Signal List configuration (gui_config.tcl):

The Signal List configuration can be exported in a similar manner, but this time from the 'Signal List Editor':

- 1. Click on the 🖺 button, from the 'Signal List Editor' toolbar.
- 2. You are asked to specify a folder location and name for the file.

Do *NOT* rename the file; it must be named **gui_config.tcl** in order to be read by the mc²/Nova control system.

In our example, we have chosen the folder for the studio:

Signal-List-Editor - C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\Docume	entation & Training\Lawo - All Documentation\	on\Admin HD\AdminHD_Configs\V5.14 - Config Used for Manuals\Studio2_signallist.slx	∭ ⊬ ⊠ ⊠
Source Destination			
Directories & signals	Hardware Tree	Selected signals	
🗋 🗅 🖆 🚫 💾 🗶 💽 🔍 🐘 🛍 🔘 🔘 🕼 🖉 🖉	k 🤤 😥 🗂 🛤	+ -	
⊕-Bus Out ⊕-Direct Out ⊕-Insert Send ⊕-Stageboxes	 ⊕-M02P01RAWAES3 ⊕-M02P02DAL52 ⊕-M02P02DSP8 ⊕-M04P01DAL52 	025A01m1 025A01m2 025A01m3 025A01m4	
Horization Horization Horization Horization Horization	litor config as	025A01m5	
 BACKUP_config.tcl BACKUP_config.tcl Backup_config.tcl gui_config.tcl File Name: gui_config.tcl 	I ig.tcl mirchtel mirchtel	Save Cancel	

3. Click on **Save** - the Signal List configuration is exported and saved locally on your computer.



6.7.6 Uploading the Cold Start Files

Having <u>exported</u> the cold start files, you can now upload them from your computer to the mc²/Nova system.

Note that you can use this operation to upload any **config.tcl** or **gui_config.tcl** file. For example, a <u>backup</u> file, or a file prepared on another AdminHD computer.

To perform a successful upload, you will need a valid network <u>connection</u> between your computer and the mc²/Nova control system. AdminHD can remain offline to perform the upload.

1. Select **Remote** -> **Upload file** from the main menus, and choose **Core cold start config (config.tcl)**:



A window appears asking you to select a file to upload.

2. Take care to select the correct file name - the config.tcl:

📑 Select file fo	FTP upload	×
Look <u>I</u> n: 🗀	Studio 1 🔹	🗈 🏠 🎽 🔡 🖿
BACKUP_c BACKUP_c Config.tcl	onfig.tcl _{jui_} config.tcl .tcl	
File <u>N</u> ame:	config.tcl	
Files of <u>T</u> ype:	Coldstart config files	•
		Open Cancel

3. Click on **Open** - the file is uploaded to the remote system. Use the <u>'Remote Log'</u> to check the upload progress:



If there is a problem with the upload, then:

- Check the network connection and TCP/IP settings of your computer's network interface card.
- Check that AdminHD is compatible with the mc²56 MKII system.
- See the trouble-shooting tips.

4. Repeat steps 1 to 3, but this time choose **GUI cold start config (gui_config.tcl)** followed by the **gui_config.tcl** file to upload a new Signal List.



6.7.7 Testing the Functionality

You will now need to <u>cold start</u> the system to test the functionality.

If the mc²/Nova system is fitted with a redundant Router Module, then you must disable the redundant control system *BEFORE* cold starting. See <u>Updating a Redundant System</u>.

1. A cold start can be issued from AdminHD if you are running <u>online</u> - select **Remote** -> **Reset system** (cold send) from the main menus:

<u>F</u> ile	Ren	mote	E <u>x</u> tras	Window	Info			
	🛃 Online to remote host							
	5	Recor	nnect mo	de				
	0	<u>U</u> ploa	d all data	to remote	HD	Ctrl-U		
The second		Uploa	d file			•		
	\bigcirc	Down	load all d	lata from re	mote HD	Ctrl-D		
÷.		Down	load file			•		
Ē.	Å	Reset	system (cold send)				

2. Once the system has booted, open the console GUI's **Signal Settings** display - all configured components should appear in the **System** tree.

If all components are powered and connected, then they will appear in grey.

If there is a problem, then you will see a red warning flag. See Diagnosing System Errors.

3. Open the **Signal List** display - any Signal List configuration changes should be reflected in the **Sources** and **Destinations** structure.

If you have added signals from a new hardware device, then test the device by connecting its signals.



6.8 Saving the Configuration (as AdminHD Files)

At regular intervals you should save the configuration, and also use "save as" to keep a copy at different revision stages. This will allow you to test the configuration and revert to an earlier version if necessary.

Note that you must do this separately for the Core and Signal List configurations if you are editing both aspects of the system.

Saving the Core Configuration

The Core configuration can be saved locally on your computer as a .csv file.

File -> Save As

1. Select File -> Save As from the main menus, or use the keyboard shortcut (CTRL + SHIFT + S) - the "Save" dialogue box opens:

AdminHD - C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\Documentation & Training\Lawo - All Documentation\Admin HD\AdminHD_Configs\Studio 2\Studio2_config.csv								
<u>F</u> ile <u>R</u> emote E <u>x</u> tras <u>W</u> indow Info								
🖻 💾 🖸 🕘 🍣 💥 🔳 🗉	1 🕺 🔁 🖿							
Core browser								
System 	Save config file as							

2. Choose a folder location and enter a suitable file name.

You can use any name as long as it keeps the **.csv** suffix, but it is a good idea to keep the word "config" in the name to distinguish it from other **.csv** files. See <u>AdminHD Files</u>.

3. Then click on **Save** to save the configuration.

File -> Save

From here on you can use File -> Save to overwrite the .csv file (specified in AdminHD's headline).

Note that **File** -> **Save** can only be selected once there has been a change to the Core configuration (as indicated by the * at the end of the file path):

📑 Ad	minHD) - C:\l	Users\A	dminist	trator	\Documents\Documentation & Training\Lawo - All Documentation\Admin HD\AdminHD_Configs\Studio 2\Studio2_config.csv *	
<u>F</u> ile	<u>R</u> emo	ote	E <u>x</u> tras	<u>W</u> indo	ow	Info	
	H	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	€	X		•
Ci Ci	ore bro	owser					
¥ 3	E Di		Ê Ø	A			
System ⊡…Co	re 1						

1. Select File -> Save from the main menus, or click on the H Toolbar icon, or use the keyboard shortcut (CTRL + S).

AdminHD saves the changes into the existing .csv file.



Saving the Signal List Configuration

The Signal List configuration can be saved locally on your computer as a **.six** file. This is handled in a similar manner to the Core configuration but from the 'Signal List Editor'.

File -> Save As

1. Click on the M button from the 'Signal List Editor' toolbar - the "Save" dialogue box opens:

Source \ Destination \		
Directories & signals	Hardware Tree	Selected signals
🗋 🖆 🗞 🗄 🗾 🗮 👽 🗉 🖒 🖺 🔾 🔾 🐨 🏟 🔌 🛤	No. 10	÷
I → Bus Out		025A01m1
⊕Direct Out		025A01m2
⊕…Insert Send		025A01m3
⊕Stageboxes	🕀	025A01m4
⊕Machines 🎽	±Local I/O	025A01m5
MCR Save Signal-List-Editor config file as		×
Local IO		
Downmixes Save In: 0 V514 - Config Used for N	Manuals 💌 🍙 🖄	
Dem Monitoring		
Generator Studio2_signallist.slx		
File <u>Name</u> : Studio2_signallist.slx		
Files of Type: mc ² console series Sign	al-List-Editor config file	-
	Save	Cancel

2. Choose a folder location and enter a suitable file name.

You can use any name as long as it keeps the **.slx** suffix, but it is a good idea to keep the words "signallist" in the name for easy identification. See <u>AdminHD Files</u>.

3. Then click on **Save** to save the configuration.

File -> Save

From here on you can use File -> Save to overwrite the .slx file (specified in the 'Signal List Editor' headline).

Note that **File** -> **Save** can only be selected once there has been a change to the Signal List (as indicated by the * at the end of the file path):

🖻 Signal-List-Editor - C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\Documentation & Trai	ning\Lawo - All Documentation\Admin H	HD\AdminHD_Configs\V5.14 - Config Used for Manuals\Studio2_signallist.slx	⁺്≓⁄Z ⊠
Source Destination			K
Directories & signals	Hardware Tree	Selected signals	
🗋 🖆 🚫 💾 🗶 📿 🕒 🟠 🖺 💭 🛇 🐼 🥮 炒 🗂		+	
ter Bus Out	. ⊕ M02P01RAWAES3		
🕀 Direct Out	m04P01DAL64		

1. Click on the 💾 button from the 'Signal List Editor' toolbar.

AdminHD saves the changes into the existing .slx file.



6.9 Editing the Core Configuration

The Core configuration defines the system core hardware, IO ports and all parameters. This includes systemwide parameters such as sample rate, reference levels and sync; and individual parameters such as a signal's HLSD address, name, etc.

The Core configuration can be edited using the 'Core Browser', 'Hardware Panel' and 'Parameter Box' windows. All changes are made offline within the AdminHD session. Once editing is complete, you can choose to update the online configuration, or export and upload a new cold start **config.tcl** file (recommended).

Defining the System

If you wish to add a component, such as a new remote IO device or plug-in card, then use the following steps. Note that the same principles apply whether you are updating an existing configuration or building a new system from scratch. The system is hierarchical, and therefore components must be added in the following order:

- 1. Define the Core.
- 2. Fit modules to the Core.
- 3. Define the IO ports: for example, add a DALLIS, Compact IO, Virtual Devices or Tie-Lines.
- 4. Configure the connected device: for example, fit cards to a DALLIS.
- 5. Define other options such as Link and Port redundancy, and DSP resources.

The steps are described in more detail over the next few pages. You should open the <u>'Core Browser'</u> and <u>'Hardware Panel'</u> to perform these tasks.

IMPORTANT: It is important that the configuration matches the physical installation. Otherwise components may not operate correctly. Therefore, it is useful to have the specification details (part numbers and options) to hand.

Editing Parameters

Once the hardware is defined, open the <u>'Core Browser'</u> and <u>'Parameter Box</u>' to check and edit the component's parameters. In this section, we describe some of the most common tasks, such as editing the signal names. For a description of all available parameters, please see <u>Core Configuration Parameters</u>.



6.9.1 Defining the Core

For pre-configured systems, the **Core** should already be defined. If you are building a new configuration from scratch, then the first step is to add the Core.

1. Right-click on **System** in the '<u>Core Browser</u>':



- 2. Select an option to define the type of Core:
 - HD Core (48kHz) adds a Nova73 HD operating at sampling rates up to 48kHz.
 - HD Core (96kHz) adds a Nova73 HD operating at sampling rates up to 96kHz.
 - Compact Core (48kHz) adds a Nova73 Compact operating at sampling rates up to 48kHz.
 - Compact Core (96kHz) adds a Nova73 Compact operating at sampling rates up to 96kHz.

Take care to choose the correct **maximum** sampling rate as this cannot be changed later. Note that at higher sample rates, the DSP resource and summing matrix capacity are halved. Therefore, you should only choose 96kHz if a higher sample rate is definitely required. Note that the operator can change the sample rate up to the maximum from the **System Settings** display: **Wordclock** -> **Sample Rate** option.

The selected **Core** is added to the **System** tree, along with its standard components: **Router module**, **PSU**, **Redundant PSU** and **Resources**.



Deleting the Core

If you want to change the Core, then you will need to delete it and make a new selection.

Note that deleting the Core will remove it, and all of its sub components, from the configuration, and so should be used with caution.

1. Right-click on **Core 1** in the 'Core Browser' and select **Delete**:



2. You are asked to confirm - select **Yes** to delete the Core, or **No** to cancel the operation.



6.9.2 Fitting Modules to the Core

Next, add your IO and DSP modules to the Core as follows:

1. From the '<u>Hardware Panel</u>', right-click on a module slot and select a drop-down option:





The available options depend on the selected slot position. If an option is not permitted, then it will be "greyed out".

To fit channel DSP modules (983/03 or 04), you must work from right to left across the core as described <u>earlier</u>. For example, in a Nova73 HD, assign slot 15 first, then slot 13, slot 11, and so on.

IMPORTANT: Take care to assign the modules to the slot positions so that they match the physical installation.

Once assigned, the modules appear in the 'Hardware Panel' and 'Core Browser'.

2. To remove a module right-click on the slot and select **Empty**. Or, go to the 'Core Browser', right-click on the Module and select **Delete**.

Note that this will delete the Module, and all of its sub components, and so should be used with caution.





3. You are asked to confirm - select Yes to delete the Module, or No to cancel the operation.



4. A <u>redundant</u> Router Module can be configured by right-clicking on the second Router Module slot in the Core - select **Available** to add the module, or deselect **Available** to remove it.



Nova73 Compact

Alternatively, right-click on the **Core** in the 'Core Browser' and select either **add** or **remove redundant router module**. Or, open the 'Parameter Box' for the **Core** and edit the **Redundant router module** checkbox.



'Parameter Box'

🖬 Core 1	d ^e	×
Connection Data System setting	$\sqrt{Map} $ External $\sqrt{Network} $ Plugin host $\sqrt{Network}$	
Core alias		
Router module model number	980/33	1
Router module type	HD Core (48 kHz)	1
Router module		1
Redundant router module		
Redundant PSU	V	
Black burst synchronised switching		Ī
Internal sync activates alarm		
Enable PTP sync board		
PTP sync board]
Multichannel sync source selection	Port -	
Enable sync port 1		
Multi-channel sync port 1]
Enable sync port 2		
Multi-channel sync port 2]

 For the Nova73 HD, you can add or remove the redundant power supply in a similar manner - open the 'Hardware Panel' for the **Core** and right-click on the second PSU slot to access the **Available** option.
 Note that the second power supply cannot be removed from a Nova73 Compact.



6.9.3 Defining the IO Ports

With the 'Core Browser', you can now open each IO module to view its individual ports.

In the case of an AES3 module, the port is predefined. In the case of a MADI, RAVENNA or DANTE module, the ports require further configuration:





1. Right-click on the port in the 'Core Browser' and select an option.

The available options vary depending on the module type and software release.

2. If you want to change the function of a port, then you will need to delete the current assignment.

Right-click on the device (in our example, a DALLIS) and select **Delete**. Note that this will delete the current device, and all of its sub components, and so should be used with caution.

You are asked to confirm - select **Yes** to delete the device, or **No** to cancel the operation. You can now return to step 1 to make a new selection.


6.9.4 IO Port Options

DANTE Ports



For DANTE ports there is only one option:

• Tie-Line - adds 64 tie-line channels for connecting to and from an external DANTE device.

MADI Ports

Core browser	
😤 🗄 🖓 🖄 🖺 (Ø A
System	
⊡ Core 1	
🖨 Module 2 [AES3]	
Port 1 AES3	
Port 2 MAD	
🗄 Module 4 [RV]	Port 2 MADI
Hodule 6 [RV]	Define Dallis 3RU (60/60 channels + 4 DSP resources)
Module 13 [DSI	Define Dallis 3RU (52/52 channels + 4 & 8 DSP resources)
Module 15 [DSI	Define Dallis 6RU (60/60 channels + 4 DSP resources)
Redundant rou	Define Dallis 6RU (52/52 channels + 4 & 8 DSP resources)
PSU	Define Tie-Line (64/64 channels)
Resources	Define Tie-Line (56/56 channels + 8 DSP resources)
	Define Local I/O mc ² 56 console (52/52 channels + 4 & 8 DSP resources)

For MADI ports you can choose:

- DALLIS adds a DALLIS frame. You can choose 3RU or 6RU, and 60 or 52 bi-directional channels. Any spare link capacity is used for <u>DSP resources</u>.
- Tie-Line adds a number of bi-directional MADI tie-line channels. You can choose 64 channels only, or 56 channels + <u>DSP resources</u>.
- Local IO mc²56 adds a connection to the mc²56 Local IO frame + <u>DSP resources</u>.



RAVENNA Ports

RAVENNA	Link Port Options	RAVENNA	A Net Port Options
Core browser System ⊖ Core 1 ⊕ Module 2 [AES3] ⊕ Module 4 [RV] Port 2 MJ Port 3 MJ Port 4 MJ Port 4 MJ Port 4 MJ Port 5 MJ Port 1 MX Port 1 MX Port 1 MX Port 3 MJ Port 3 MJ Port 4 MJ Port 1 MX Port 3 MJ Port 1 MX Port 4 MJ Port 1 MX Port 1 MX Port 1 MX Port 1 MX Port 1 MX </th <th>Define Dallis 3RU (128/128 channels) Define Dallis 6RU (128/128 channels) Define Tie-Line (128/128 channels) Define Compact I/O (128/128 channels) Define Local I/O mc⁵56 console (128/128 channels) Define Local I/O mc⁵96 console (128/128 channels)</th> <th>Core browser</th> <th>Define Dallis 3RU (128/128 channels) Define Tite-Line (128/128 channels) Define Compact I/O (128/128 channels) Define Local I/O mc⁵56 console (128/128 channels) Define Local I/O mc⁵56 console (128/128 channels) Define Local I/O mc⁵56 console (128/128 channels) Define Virtual Devices (128/128 channels) Define Dallis 3RU RV + 1 virtual port (64/64 channels)</th>	Define Dallis 3RU (128/128 channels) Define Dallis 6RU (128/128 channels) Define Tie-Line (128/128 channels) Define Compact I/O (128/128 channels) Define Local I/O mc ⁵ 56 console (128/128 channels) Define Local I/O mc ⁵ 96 console (128/128 channels)	Core browser	Define Dallis 3RU (128/128 channels) Define Tite-Line (128/128 channels) Define Compact I/O (128/128 channels) Define Local I/O mc ⁵ 56 console (128/128 channels) Define Local I/O mc ⁵ 56 console (128/128 channels) Define Local I/O mc ⁵ 56 console (128/128 channels) Define Virtual Devices (128/128 channels) Define Dallis 3RU RV + 1 virtual port (64/64 channels)

For RAVENNA ports, the options are divided into two menu branches which specify the type of connection: either **RAVENNA Link** or **RAVENNA** (Net), and then the port's function: **DALLIS**, **Tie-Line**, etc.

The options are similar to those available for a MADI port, with the following exceptions and additions:

- There are no <u>DSP resources</u> for RAVENNA IO ports.
- DALLIS and Tie-Line ports support 128 bi-directional channels (as opposed to 64).
- The Compact IO and Local IO mc²96 are supported.
- <u>Virtual Devices</u> and <u>Virtual DALLIS</u> ports are supported by RAVENNA Net.

The ports can be assigned individually to either a RAVENNA Link or RAVENNA Net device.

For RAVENNA Link, you can configure <u>port redundancy</u> (for a DALLIS with two master boards).

For RAVENNA Net, an odd/even pair of ports (1+2 or 3+4) can be configured for redundant streaming (via <u>SPS</u>) if the connecting device is SMPTE 2022-7 compatible.

In the 'Core Browser' an undefined RAVENNA port is indicated by the [MX] suffix ("mixed"). Once defined, the suffix updates to [RVL], [RV] or [SPS] to indicate the type of connection.

IMPORTANT: Take care to assign the ports so that they match the physical installation.

Port Option	Description	RVL	RV	SPS
DALLIS 3RU	3RU DALLIS frame with 128 bi-directional channels	✓	✓	×
DALLIS 6RU	6RU DALLIS frame with 128 bi-directional channels	✓	×	×
Tie-Line	128 bi-directional tie-line channels	✓	✓	✓
Compact IO	Compact IO stagebox	✓	✓	×
Local IO mc ² 56	Local IO frame for the mc ² 56 MKII console	✓	✓	×
Local IO mc ² 96	Local IO frame for the mc ² 96 console	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Virtual Devices	16 x 8-channel Virtual Device slots	×	\checkmark	\checkmark
Virtual DALLIS	3RU DALLIS frame with 64 bi-directional channels plus a "virtual" port for a second 64-channel DALLIS	×	~	×

The table below summarizes the port options. Note that SPS can be configured for RAVENNA Net only.

In each case, the connection supports 128 bi-directional channels.



6.9.5 IO Port Definitions

DALLIS



The **DALLIS** frame is added to the **System** tree along with its standard components. These include a single **Masterboard** (947/22). You should configure <u>port redundancy</u> if a second master board is installed. Then <u>populate</u> the DALLIS frame in the usual manner.

Local IO or Compact IO



The Local IO or Compact IO frame is added to the **System** tree along with its standard components. Note that, unlike a DALLIS, you cannot adjust the IO card allocations!





Tie-Line



The corresponding Tie-Line signals are added to the System tree and are now ready for use.

RAVENNA Link Tie-lines are often used as "Netlinks"' to <u>share</u> IO resources with other mc²/Nova systems. This option requires some .tcl file configuration.

RAVENNA Net Tie-lines can be used to stream audio to/from a RAVENNA/AES67 network. Once the Core configuration has been uploaded to the system, open a RAVENNA Web UI connection to the 981/61 IO module to set up the TX and RX streams.



>> DANTE SRCs

For each DANTE Tie-line port, you can choose to enable (or disable) the Sample Rate Converters:



When enabled, you can run your DANTE studio network independently from the broadcast clock, or bridge between 96kHz DANTE and 48kHz RAVENNA networks (or vice versa):







Virtual Devices (RV only)

Each Virtual Devices port can support up to 16 devices. To assign the devices:

1. Right-click on the **Virtual Devices** port, and assign a device to each **Slot** position:



Note that you can assign virtual devices to the 16 slots in any order, as it is the **Device ID** and **Streaming unit IP** address which are important.

The first four options will specify a hardware device: **A_mic8**, **A_dig8**, **LCU** or **DMI-8**. Or, select **Tie Line** to prepare a set of 8 streaming channels. These can be used to stream audio only, without parameter control, to and from any RAVENNA-compatible node on the network.

In each case, the device or Tie-line is added to the 'Core Browser' and 'Hardware Panel':





Virtual DALLIS (RV only)

This port option can be used to connect two 64-channel DALLIS frames via a single 981/61 RAVENNA Net interface.

1. First, right-click on the RAVENNA IO port and select the DALLIS 3RU RV + 1 x virtual port option:



This adds the first 64-channel DALLIS frame plus a new virtual port (Port 5 RV Virtual).

Note that the term "virtual" is used to indicate that port 5 only exists virtually - i.e. there is no actual physical interface for port 5!

2. Right-click on the virtual port to add the second DALLIS frame:

Core browser		
¥ 🤶 🕒 🐕 🖺 ⊘ 🗛		
System		
🖻 Core 1		
🖶 Module 2 [AES3]		
🕀 Module 4 [RV]		
i⊐Port 1 RV		
⊡…Dallis 3RU (64/64 channels)		
Masterboard		
PSU		
Redundant PSU		
Port 2 MX		
Port 3 MX		
Port 4 MX		
Port 5 RV Virtual		
Module 6 [RV] Port 5 RV Virtual		
Module 11 [DSP] Virtual Dallis 3RU	JRV 🕨	Define Dallis 3RU RV (64/64 channels)
Module 13 [DSP]	_	
Module 15 [DSP]		
PSU		
Redundant PSU		
⊞Resources		

You can now populate the frames in the usual manner.



6.9.6 Fitting Cards to a DALLIS

Cards are fitted to a DALLIS in a similar manner to fitting modules to the Core:

- **1.** Right-click on a card slot and select a drop-down option:
 - DALLIS (connected via MADI)



The available options depend on the DALLIS Masterboard, the selected slot and the capacity of the DALLIS. If a card is not supported, then it will be "greyed out" to prevent you configuring an illegal option.

2. Right-click on **PSU 2** to add or remove a redundant power supply:



You can check how many audio channels are left by looking in the title bar of the DALLIS frame.

The DALLIS master board type cannot be altered, as this is determined when you define the Core's IO Port.

IMPORTANT: Take care to assign the cards to the slot positions so that they match the physical installation.



6.9.7 Copy, Cut & Paste

If you are fitting several components of the same type, then you can use copy and paste to speed up the configuration.

Note that all sub components and parameters are copied. Therefore, it is best to configure the device completely (including all parameters), before using copy, cut and paste.

Copy & Paste from the 'Hardware Panel'

The example below shows how to copy and paste a DALLIS MIC card, but the same principles can be applied to any configurable component.

1. Right-click on the source DALLIS card and select Copy:



The card is copied to AdminHD's clipboard; the address is shown in the status bar at the bottom of the display:

Device 1:1:4:1:1:1:0

2. Then right-click on the destination card slot and select **Paste**:



The card, and all of its parameters, are pasted into the destination slot.

- 3. Repeat step 2 to quickly assign the same card to a number of slots.
- 4. Select **Cut** (in step 1) to move a card to a different slot.

Note that **Paste** is only available if you select a valid destination. For example, if the DALLIS runs out of audio channels, then you will not be able to select **Paste**.



Copy & Paste from the 'Core Browser'

1. Right-click on the source component - for example, a complete **DALLIS** - and select **Copy**:



The device is copied to AdminHD's clipboard; the address is shown in the status bar at the bottom of the display:

🖵 Superdevice 1:1:4:1:1:0:0

2. Then right-click on the destination **Port** and select **Paste**:



The DALLIS, including all of its cards and parameters, are pasted into the configuration.

- 3. Repeat step 2 to paste the same DALLIS configuration to multiple ports.
- 4. Select **Cut** (in step 1) to move a DALLIS to a different port.

Note that **Paste** is only available if you select a valid destination. For example, you can only paste a RAVENNA DALLIS to another RAVENNA port.



6.9.8 **Port Redundancy**

To configure port redundancy, two master boards must be fitted to each DALLIS. Each connects to a different Nova73 IO port, preferably on a different module.

To support this feature, your system *must* be fitted with two master boards per DALLIS, plus enough spare IO ports in the Nova73 to support the connections.

This feature can be selected for devices connected via MADI, RAVENNA Link or RAVENNA Net.



To configure the redundant port:

- 1. Select Module 4 Port 1 and double-click to open its 'Parameter Box'.
- 2. Tick the **Is redundant** option a pop-up appears asking you to select the redundant port:

Core browser					
¥ 🤶 🕒 🐕 🖺 Ø 🗛					
System	📃 Port 1 RAV_MD(8	D		r X	
Module 2 [AES3]	Data				
Port 1 RVL Dellis 2RV (128 channels)	Port Number	25			
Port 2 MX	Interface type	RAV_MIXED			
G → Module 6 [RV]	Is redundant		Select redundant port		x
Port 2 MX Port 3 MX Port 4 MX Module 11 [DSP] Module 13 [DSP] Router module Redundant router module PSU Redundant PSU € Resources	Corresponding po	nt	System Core 1 Module 2 [AES3] Module 4 [RV] Port 1 RVL Port 2 MX Port 4 MX Port 4 MX Port 1 MX Port 2 MX Port 1 MX Port 3 MX Port 4 MX Port 3 MX Port 4	le X Cancel	
			←PSU ←Redundant PSU ⊕-Resources	K Cancel	

3. Select a port – in our example, **Module 6 Port 1** and click **OK**.



The ports are now linked as indicated in the 'Core Browser':

📑 Core browser			
¥ 🤶 🕨 🐘 🖺 Ø 🗛			
System IP-Core 1 IP-Module 2 [AES3] IP-Module 4 [KV] IP-Port 1 RVL [REDUNDANT]	Port 1 RAV_MDXED Data	u ^k ⊠	
Dallis 3RU (128 channels) Port 2 MX	Port Number	25	
Port 3 MX Port 4 MX	Interface type	RAV_MIXED	
	Is redundant		
Port 2 MX Port 3 MX Port 4 MX	Corresponding port	1:1:6:1:0:0:0	
Module 11 [DSP] Module 13 [DSP]			
Router module			
PSU Redundant PSU			

Note that the 'Parameter Box' for **Module 4 Port 1** shows the address of the linked port within the **Corresponding port** box. This is described as a system address:

4. If you now select the DALLIS and look at its 'Hardware Panel', you will see that a redundant master board has been fitted:



To remove port redundancy, either deselect the **Is redundant** option in the main port's 'Parameter Box'. Or, rightclick on the redundant master board in the DALLIS 'Hardware Panel' and deselect **Available**.

You will be asked to confirm if you wish delete the port redundancy, Yes or No.



6.9.9 **DSP** Resources



Matrix Resources

On every system fitted with the Router MKII module, you will find eight summing matrices (8x8) which appear in the System tree as **Resources** within the **Core**.

Port Resources

Additionally, for systems fitted with MADI ports, you may find some **DSP Resources** within the MADI **Port**. These appear if you define a MADI **Tie-line** or **DALLIS** which is 60-channels or less. The amount of resource is defined when you configure the MADI port - for example, defining a 52-channel DALLIS leaves 12 free channels to support one **4x4** plus one **8x8 DSP resource**.

Configuring the Resources

Both types of resource can be used for console monitoring, downmix matrices or other customer-specific summing functions.

1. Right-click on the **Resources** in the 'Core Browser' to define an option:



- Listen stereo or Listen surround creates a stereo or surround matrix suitable for console monitoring.
- Matrix (4 * 4) or Matrix (8 * 8) creates a generic summing matrix.

If you wish, you can name each matrix by giving it an alias name.





Configuring a Downmix Matrix

To configure a surround downmix matrix:

1. Assign the Matrix (8 * 8) option to one of your 8 x 8 resources (as described on the previous page).

2. From the '<u>Core Browser</u>', double-click on the matrix to open its 'Parameter Box', and tick the **Downmix matrix** option:

Core browser			
¥ 🗄 🗅 🖎 🖺 ⊘ 🗛			
System - Core 1 - Module 2 [AES3] - Port 1 AES3 - Port 2 MADI - Dallis 3RU (52 channels) - DSP Resources (4 channels) - DSP Resources (8 channels) - Module 4 [RV] - Module 11 [DSP] - Module 13 [DSP] - Module 13 [DSP] - Module 13 [DSP] - Module 13 [DSP] - Module 15 [DSP] - Router module - Redundant router module - PSU - Resources - Matrix Resources 1 - Matrix Resources 2 - Matrix Resources 3 - Matrix Resources 5 - Matrix Resources 7 - Matrix Resources 8	Data Device alias Typename Downmix matrix	SX8-SumMX Matrix (8 * 8)	

Once the configuration is uploaded to the system, you will be able to control the surround downmix from the console GUI's **Downmix** display.

To access the inputs and outputs of a matrix, the signals must be added to the Signal List configuration (gui_config.tcl) using the 'Signal List Editor'.



6.9.10 IP Settings & Device IDs (RAVENNA/AES67)

In a mc²/Nova RAVENNA installation, AdminHD should be used to define the IP settings and Device IDs for the 981/61 streaming ports and their partnering devices.

HD Core Port IP Settings

The 981/61 streaming ports are known as the HD Core ports. To define their IP settings:

1. From the 'Core Browser', double-click on the partnering device which will connect to the 981/61 streaming port - its 'Parameter Box' opens.

Note that for a Virtual Device, you will need to double-click on Virtual Devices rather than the device itself.



💽 Core browser	📃 Virtual Devices (128 channels) 🗖 🖉 🗵			
£ 🗓 🕒 🟠 🖺 🤣 🗛	Data			
Image: Second	Data Type Audio channels IN left Audio channels OUT left HD Core port IP address HD Core port IP netmask HD Core port IP gateway SPS 2022-7 streaming redundancy SPS nature not IP address	Virtual Devices (128 channels) 56 84 192.168 202.143 255.255.255.0		
Hodule 6 [RV] Module 11 [DSP] Module 13 [DSP] Module 13 [DSP] Module 15 [DSP] Router module Redundant router module PSU Redundant PSU Reserves	SPS partner port IP netmask SPS partner port IP gateway Disable automatic stream generation			

Virtual Devices Parameters

2. Edit the HD Core port IP fields - you must enter a unique IP address and suitable netmask and gateway.

To make it easy to identify the streaming ports within the <u>Web Browser Interface</u> and/or RAVENNA Web UI, it is a good idea to adopt an IP address numbering convention. For example:

- IP addresses ending in 121 to 124 = IO module slot 2, ports 1 to 4.
- IP addresses ending in 141 to 144 = IO module slot 4, ports 1 to 4, and so on.

IMPORTANT: The IP settings *must* match those stored locally on the device.

3. The SPS fields, if supported, are used to configure SMPTE 2022-7 compatible streaming.

4. The **Disable automatic stream generation** option will stop the system creating the automaticallyconfigured streaming connections. In this instance you will need to configure the streams manually using the RAVENNA Web UI.



Device IDs for Partnering Devices

To define the Device ID for each partnering device:

1. From the 'Core Browser', double-click on the partnering device which will connect to the 981/61 streaming port - its 'Parameter Box' opens.

For a DALLIS, Local IO or Compact IO, this is the same 'Parameter Box' as used to define the **HD Core port** IP settings. For a Virtual Device, this is the device's 'Parameter Box' (e.g. **A_mic8**).



The default **Device ID**s use a format that depends on where the device is connected. For example:

- **Device ID = S04P01_D** is a DALLIS connected to Module slot 4, Port 1.
- **Device ID = S04P02_I** is either a Compact IO or Local IO connected to Module slot 4, Port 2.
- Device ID = S04P03_V01 is a Virtual Device connected to Module slot 4, Port 3, Virtual Device Slot 1.
- 2. Edit the field to customize the **Device ID**.

Each Device ID must be unique. Short, descriptive names are recommended. Use only normal characters, numbers and "_" or "-" without spaces. Up to 31 characters are permitted.

For a Virtual DALLIS port, remember to enter a **Device ID** for both the first and second DALLIS frames. For a Virtual Devices port, remember to enter a **Device ID** for each of the assigned slot positions.

IMPORTANT: The Device ID *must* match the value stored locally on the device.



Device IP Settings

For all Virtual Devices, the control system must also know the IP settings of each individual device. Note that this step is not required for a DALLIS, Local IO or Compact IO, as the combination of the **HD Core port** IP settings and **Device ID** is enough.

You can view the settings from the front panel display on an A_line device, or via the "settings preconfig activate" script. To enter the settings into the AdminHD configuration:

1. From the 'Core Browser', double-click on the Virtual device (e.g. **A_mic8**) - its 'Parameter Box' opens.

	A_mic8 Parame	eters
Core browser	[1] A_mic8	r _k 🗵
😤 🗄 🗅 🖎 🖺 🤗 🗛	Data	
Image: System Image: System ← Core 1 ⊕ Module 2 [AES3] ⊕ Hodule 4 [RV] ⊕ Port 1 RV ⊕ Port 2 RV ⊕ Port 3 RV ⊕ Port 3 RV ⊕ Port 3 RV ⊕ Virtual Devices ⊕ [1] A_mic8 ⊕ [2] A_mic8 ⊕ [3] A_mic8 ⊕ [4] A_dig8 ⊕ [5] LCU ⊕ [6] [CU ⊕ [6] [CU ⊕ [7] [CU ⊕ [6] [CU ⊕ [7] [CU ⊕ [6] [CU ⊕ Port 6 RV Virtual ⊡ Port 6 RV Virtual □ Port 6 RV Virtual ⊡ Port 6 RV Virtual □ Module 13 [DSP] — Module 13 [DSP] − Module 13 [DSP] − Module 13 [DSP] − Router module − Redurdant router module	Data Device alias Model number Typename Slot number Device ID Device ID Device IP address Device IP netmask Device IP gateway SPS partner port IP address SPS partner port IP netmask SPS partner port IP gateway	A_mic8 01 985/01 A_mic8 1 504P03_V01 192168.202.11 255.255.255.0
Redundant PSU Resources	Control port	9000

2. Edit the **Device IP** fields so that they match the IP address, netmask and gateway stored locally on the device.

Device IDs for 981/61 IO Modules

Each 981/61 IO module also has a Device ID which is displayed in the RAVENNA Web UI Home page, and so is useful for identication purposes. To define the Device ID for a 981/61 IO module:

1. From the 'Core Browser', double-click on the module - its 'Parameter Box' opens:

981/61 IO Module Parameters

Core browser	🔲 Module 4	r _k 🗵
😤 🖹 🖹 🖹 🤗 🗛	Data	
System		
⊡Core 1	Module alias	
⊕Module 2 [AES3] ⊡Module 4 [RV] ⊡Port 1 RV	Slot number	4
⊡ — Dallis 3RU (64/64 channels) ⊕ — Port 2 RV	Module model number	981/61
Et Port 3 RV	Module type	981/61 RAVENNA Mixed
⊕ Port 5 RV Virtual		
Port 6 RV Virtual	Device ID	504
Module 6 [RV]		
Module 11 [DSP]		
Module 15 [DSP]		
Router module		
Redundant router module		
PSU		
Redundant PSU		

The default **Device ID** for the 981/61 IO module use the format "Syy" where yy = the slot number.

2. Edit the field to customize the **Device ID**.

The Device ID must be unique. Short, descriptive names are recommended. Use only normal characters, numbers and "_" or "-" without spaces. Up to 31 characters are permitted.



6.9.11 Configuring SMPTE 2022-7 (SPS)

In a mc²/Nova RAVENNA installation, AdminHD can be used to configure <u>SMPTE 2022-7</u> compatible streaming.

1. Add a SMPTE 2022-7 compatible device to the odd numbered port of the 981/61 IO module in the <u>usual</u> manner. Note that it is important to define the odd numbered port, as opposed to even, otherwise you will not see the SPS options.

In the current release, you this means either a **Tie-Line** or **Virtual Devices** port, and for **Virtual Devices**, assign either an **A_mic8** or **A_dig8**.

Note that you will only see the SPS options if you configure a SMPTE 2022-7 compatible device. For example, if you assign a DALLIS then the SPS fields are not supported.

2. Define the IP settings and Device IDs, as described <u>earlier</u>, to configure the first network path.

3. Then enable the **SPS 2022-7 streaming redundancy** checkbox - you will see that the [RV] suffix in the 'Core Browser' updates to [SPS] for both the odd numbered port and its even numbered partner.

4. Now use the **SPS partner port IP** fields to define the IP settings for the second network path.

Core browser	🔲 Tie-Line (128 channels) 🎆	L _R 🔀	ſ
🐳 🕃 🕒 🔛 🖺 🥝 🗛	Data		
System			
🖻 Core 1	Super-device alias	RV ST 2022-7	
Module 2 [AES3]			
🕀 Module 4 [RV]	Type	Tie-Line (128 channels)	
🖨 Module 6 [RV]	.,,,,,	The circ (220 channels)	
Port 1 RVL			
Port 2 RV	HD Core port IP address	192.168.202.163	
Port 3 SPS			
□ I Ie-Line (128 channels)	HD Core port ID petmask	255 255 255 0	Path 1
🕀 In 1 - 32	The core port is nethask	255.255.255.0	I GUI I
i⊞…In 33 - 64	UD Comment ID anterior		
	HD Core port IP gateway		
i⊞…In 97 - 128			
⊞Out 1 - 32	SPS 2022-7	_	
⊞Out 33 - 64	streaming redundancy		
Out 65 - 96	streaming redundancy		
<u>.</u> Out 97 - 128	SPS partner port IP address	192 168 202 164	
Port 4 SPS	or o paraner poren address		
Module 11 [DSP]	SDS partner port ID petmack	255 255 255 0	Path 2
Module 13 [DSP]	SPS partier port iP netmask	233,233,233,0	I GUIT Z
Module 15 [DSP]	600 · · · · · ·		
Router module	SPS partner port IP gateway		
Redundant router module			
PSU			
Redundant PSU			

Tie-Line Parameters

Virtual Devices Parameters

📑 Core browser	🔲 Virtual Devices (128 channe	els) 🗗 🔀	J
🐳 🗄 🕒 🔛 🖺 🥙 🗛	Data		
System ⊡-Core 1 ⊡-Module 2 [AES3] ⊡-Module 4 [RV] ⊡-Port 1 RV ⊡-Port 2 RV ⊡-Port 3 SPS	Type Audio channels IN left Audio channels OUT left	Virtual Devices (128 channels) 56 84	
	HD Core port IP address HD Core port IP netmask HD Core port IP gateway	192.168.202.143 255.255.255.0	Path 1
⊕-[7] LCU ⊕-[8] DMI-8 ⊕-Port 4 SPS ⊕-Port 5 RV Virtual ⊕-Port 5 RV Virtual	SPS 2022-7 streaming redundancy	v	
Hodule 6 (RV) Module 11 (DSP) Module 13 (DSP) Module 15 (DSP) Router module	SPS partner port IP address SPS partner port IP netmask SPS partner port IP gateway	192.168.202.144 255.255.255.0	Path 2
─ Redundant router module ─ PSU ─ Redundant PSU 관─Resources	Disable automatic stream generation		



5. For any Virtual Devices, you must also enter the IP settings for the SPS partner port.

These should match the IP address, netmask and gateway stored locally on the device. For example:

A_mic8 Parameters r⊾ × 🔋 Core browser 🗏 [1] A_mic8 😤 🕃 🕒 🗞 🗈 🤗 🗛 Data System stem ←Core 1 ⊕ -Module 2 [AES3] ⊕ -Module 4 [RV] ⊕ -Port 1 RV ⊕ -Port 2 RV ⊕ -Port 3 SPS ⊕ -Virtual Devices ⊕ -[1] A_mic8 ⊕ -[2] A_mic8 ⊕ -[3] A_mic8 ⊕ -[4] A_dig8 ⊕ -[4] A_dig8 ⊕ -[6] LCU ⊕ -[6] LCU ⊕ -[6] LCU ⊕ -[7] LCU ⊕ -[6] LCU ⊕ -[7] LCU ⊕ -[7] LCU ⊕ -[7] LCU ⊕ -[8] DMI-8 → -Port 4 SPS ⊕ -Port 5 RV Virtual ⊕ -Module 6 [RV] Device alias A_mic8 01 985/01 Model number Typename A_mic8 Slot number 1 Device ID S04P03_V01 Device IP address 192.168.202.11 Path 1 Device IP netmask 255.255.255.0 Device IP gateway SPS partner port IP address 192.168.202.12 Module 11 [DSP] Module 13 [DSP] Path 2 SPS partner port IP netmask 255.255.255.0 Module 15 [DSP] Router module Redundant router module SPS partner port IP gateway PSU Redundant PSU Control port 9000 Resources



6.9.12 Signal Parameters

1. From the '<u>Core Browser</u>', double-click on a signal to open its <u>'Parameter Box'</u>, and select the **Signal** tab:



The fields include the **Signal name** and **Signal label**, which correspond to the **Name** and user **Label** which appear in the console GUI's **Signal List** display.

nc² Signa	ıl List	display
-----------	---------	---------

- 50	ources —										Des	tina	atio	ns –
	Marzo	Label	-				-	<u>_</u>	Mana		Label		-	
U	Name	Laper	1	<u>/</u>	1		•	U	Nam	le	Laper			7
	046A01m1	Mic 01			*	Ĺ			INP	1 A	Com 01			
	046A01m2	Mic 02			*	R			INP	2A	Com 02			
	046A01m3	Mic 03			*	ć			INP	зА	Guest			
	046A01m4	Mic 04			*	LFE			INP	4A	Input 04			

The **Signal name** is stored *only* by the Core configuration, and cannot be edited by the user. It should be used to provide a "fixed" signal name relevant to the installation.

The **Signal label** is the label which the system resets to after a cold start. Users can change the labels later from the **Signal List** display.

Both the Name and Label are limited to a maximum of 8 characters.

> To edit an individual Signal name:

- 1. Click in the **Signal name** field, and type in the new name you can enter up to 8 characters.
- 2. Press Enter to confirm.

> To copy and paste a Signal name:

Once you have selected the text in the **Signal name** field, use the PAGE UP or PAGE DOWN keys (on your computer keyboard) to navigate up or down the system tree while retaining the selected field:

Core browser	📃 Signal In 1					× ×
¥ ⊇ ⊔ N B @ A	Signal (DSP)	Map \				
System 🔺		•				
E-Core1	HLSD	BOR	- : 008	:000	:000	
🕀 Module 2 [MADI]] [][
Port 1 MADI [REDUNDANT]	Signal name	MIC01.01				
🕀 Dallis 3RU (52 channels)						
□ Card 1 [MIC]						
Signal In 1	Signal label	GUEST_01				
Signal In 2	-					
Signal In 3	Group	MIC				
Signal In 4	•	L				
Card 3 [MIC]						
Signal In 1						
Signal In 2						
Signal In 3						
Signal In 4						

Combine this with CTRL + C / CTRL + V, to copy and paste text between different entries in the list of signals. This short cut can be applied to any text field.



Editing a Range of Signal names

Select Extras -> Parameter Box from the main menus and enable either Comfort text edit mode or Stereo text edit mode:

<u>F</u> ile <u>R</u> emote	E <u>x</u> tras <u>W</u> indow Info		
P 💾 🖸	Lock config		🔞 켜 📼
	Parameter Box	•	↓ ⁴ . Comfort text edit mode
	Show mapping table	•	🍑 Stereo text edit mode
System	✓ Check configuration	Ctrl-K	Replace all signal labels with default name
⊡ Core 1	X Preferences	Ctrl-P	Replace all default HLSD classes with new Network Index

Comfort text edit

You can use this mode to quickly name a range of signals using a numerical suffix - e.g. MIC1, MIC2, MIC3, etc.

1. Name the first signal (e.g. **GUEST_01**) and leave your cursor in the field you wish to carry forward:



2. Now press CTRL + SHIFT + PAGE DOWN.

AdminHD steps down to the next signal in the system tree, and carries forward the text entry - if there is a number at the end of the name, then its value is incremented:

Core browser	🔲 Signal In 2					×
¥ ∃ 🕨 🖹 🖗 🗛	Signal DSP	(Map)				
System 🔺		· · ·				
🗄 Core 1 🛛 🗱	HLSD	BOR	▼:008	:001	:000	
🕀 Module 2 [MADI]] [] L	
Port 1 MADI [REDUNDANT]	Signal name	MIC01.02				
Dallis 3RU (52 channels)		. L				
Card I [MIC]						-
Signal In 1	Signal label	GUEST_02				
Signal In 3						-
Signal In 4	Group	MIC				
⊡-Card 3 [MIC]						
Signal In 1						
Signal In 2						
Signal In 3						
Signal In 4						

3. Continue pressing CTRL + SHIFT + PAGE DOWN to name all the signals in your range.





Stereo text edit

This mode is very similar but is designed to quickly name a range of stereo signals - e.g. CD1L, CD1R, CD2L, CD2R, etc.

Repeat the steps above but add a L to end to the signal name you wish to carry forward. This time when you press **CTRL** + **SHIFT** + **PAGE DOWN**, AdminHD increments both the numerical value AND applies an R to the next signal name field. Continue pressing **CTRL** + **SHIFT** + **PAGE DOWN** to name all the signals in your stereo range:

Core browser	🖃 Signal In 1 🖉 🔣	Core browser	📧 Signal In 4 🛛 🖉
Core browser Core 1 Grove 1	Signal In 1 0 ⁶ ≥ Signal DSP \Map \ HLSD BOR ♥ = 024 = = 060 = = 000 = = Signal name 025D111 Signal label GOIL Group B00504P1 SRC ♥	Core browser ★ 3 here System ⊕ Core 1 ⊕ Module 2 [AES3] ⊕ Module 4 [MAD] ⊕ Port 1 MAD1 ⊕ Card 1 [MC] ⊕ Card 2 [MC] ⊕ Card 3 [MC] ⊕ Card 4 [MC] ⊕ Card 1 [MC] ⊕ Signal In 1 → Signal In 3 → Signal In 5	Signal In 4 of K Signal DSP \ Map \ HLSD BOR 025D11r4 Signal label Group B00004P1 SRC



6.9.13 Using Alias Names

For each component you can enter an alias name to help identify components in AdminHD. The names are used only within AdminHD, and are not transferred to the remote control system.

You can display the alias names in the 'Core Browser' by enabling the Alias button on the toolbar:



The alias names are also used by the 'Signal List Editor' (within the Hardware Tree).

> To enter an alias name:

1. From the '<u>Core Browser</u>', double-click on the component to open its <u>'Parameter Box'</u>, and select the **Data** tab:

2. Enter a name into the **alias** field.

In our example, an alias has been entered for the Core and Module 2:

Core -> Data									
🖃 Core 1 🔤 🖉									
$\int Connection ^{\vee} Data \stackrel{\vee}{\setminus} System \ settings \stackrel{\vee}{\setminus} Map \stackrel{\vee}{\setminus} External \stackrel{\vee}{\setminus} Network \stackrel{\vee}{\setminus} Plugin \ host \stackrel{\vee}{\setminus}$									
Core alias	mc2 Studio 1								
Router module model number	980/33								
Router module type	HD Core (48 kHz)								
Router module									
Redundant router module									

🔲 Module 2	dr.	×
Data		
Module alias	AES Board 1	
Slot number	2	
Module model number	981/02	
Module type	981/02 AES SRC + MADI1 MMF	
Backplane hardware	Sub-D -	

Module -> Data

If the field is left empty, then a default system name is used to describe each component.



6.9.14 Editing the System IP Address

The **Core** -> **Connection** parameters can be used to set the TCP/IP address of the mc²56 MKII control system (i.e. the <u>ETHERNET B</u> IP address):

1. From the '<u>Core Browser</u>', double-click on the **Core** to open its <u>'Parameter Box'</u>, and select the **Connection** tab:

📰 Core 1	dr 🔀
Plugin host Connection Data System	settings \setminus Map \setminus External \setminus Network \setminus
Remote IP enable	•
Remote IP address	192.168.102.56
Remote IP redundant enable	
Remote IP address redundant	192.168.102.57

2. If a single Router Module is fitted to the Nova73, then enter the main Remote IP address only.

3. If main and <u>redundant</u> Router Modules are fitted, then also tick **Remote IP redundant enable**. This enables the redundant Router Module and automatically sets the **Remote IP address redundant** - *always* 1 above the **Remote IP address**.

We recommend keeping the <u>default IP addresses</u>, where possible, as this will simplify remote maintenance. However, if your mc²56 MKII is part of a larger network, then it will need a unique IP address.

6.9.15 Defining the Multi-channel Sync Source

The **Multichannel Sync Source** options (under **Core** -> **Data**) set the multi-channel sync source. Two possible modes are available:

- **PTP** to transmit or receive PTP to or from a RAVENNA streaming network.
- Port to sync to incoming signal arriving on a MADI or RAVENNA Link port.

The options are mutually exclusive; it is not possible to use PTP and Port synchronization at the same time.

1. From the '<u>Core Browser</u>', double-click on the **Core** to open its '<u>Parameter Box'</u>, and select the **Data** tab:



2. Use the Multichannel sync source selection menu to choose either PTP or Port.

The selection "unlocks" the next steps.



Multichannel Sync = PTP

Sy:

To configure the system for PTP synchronization:

- 1. Set the Multichannel sync source selection to PTP.
- 2. Tick the Enable PTP sync board option and choose a RAVENNA IO module:

Core browser	Core 1	of X	
• 🗄 🕒 🗠 🖺 🤣 🗛	Connection Data System setting	s \ Map \ External \ Network \ Plugin host \	
ten Trong Tron	Connection ¹ Data \System setting Core alias Router module model number Router module type Router module Redundant router module Redundant PSU Black burst synchronised switching	s \ Map \ External \ Network \ Plugin host \ 980/33 HD Core (48 kHz)	Select PTP sync board X System
	Internal sync activates alarm Enable PTP sync board PTP sync board Multichannel sync source selection Enable sync port 1 Multi-channel sync port 1 Enable sync port 2 Multi-channel sync port 2	PTP 	Router module Pedundant router module PSU Resources Pedundant PSU Resources Pedundant PSU Resources Markov Cancel

Choose a module that will remain connected to the streaming network at all times.

2. Select **OK** to confirm - the system address of the selected module appears in the **PTP sync board** field (for information purposes):

Core 1	ъ ^е 🗵	1 🙀	Core 1							
Connection Data \ System setting	s $\ Map \ External \ Network \ Plugin host \$		* * *		• • •			* * *	* *	* * *
Core alias		-				11 11	11 11			
Router module model number	980/33					000				*
Router module type	HD Core (48 kHz)					•	•			
Router module			000000000000000000000000000000000000000		2					
Redundant router module		-	1	00	80.0-		·			
Redundant PSU						00 00 00	88 99 99			
Black burst synchronised switching							-			
Internal sync activates alarm			:	4	*	NATURE -	-	Eren		
Enable PTP sync board										
PTP sync board	1:1:4:0:0:0:0									
Multichannel sync source selection	ртр 🗸					100		٢	1	
Enable sync port 1						9				9 •
Multi-channel sync port 1						50				
Enable sync port 2		-	0			<u>A</u> 0				A °.
Multi-channel sync port 2			11 9			-				

Once the configuration is uploaded, use the <u>Word Clock</u> options in the **System Settings** display to make **Multichannel** sync active.

When operating as a PTP Master, the Core will transmit PTP *to* the network. When operating as a PTP Slave, the Core will receive PTP *from* the network. Note that PTP is transmitted or received on all of the selected module's RAVENNA Net ports.



Multichannel Sync = Port

To configure the system for Port synchronization:

- 1. Set the Multichannel sync source selection to Port.
- 2. Tick the Enable sync port 1 option and choose either a MADI or RAVENNA Link Tie-line port:

Core browser	Core 1	ه <mark>د</mark> کا	
🚔 🗵 🖺 🐘 🖺 🤗 🗛	Connection Data System setting	s \ Map \ External \ Network \ Plugin host \	
System	Core alias		
	Router module model number	980/33	
Module 4 [RV] Module 6 [RV]	Router module type	HD Core (48 kHz)	
Module 11 [DSP] Module 13 [DSP]	Router module		
Module 15 [DSP] Router module	Redundant router module		Select Multi-channel sync-port 1
Redundant router module PSU Redundant PSU	Redundant PSU		System
⊞Resources	Black burst synchronised switching		Port 1 AES3
	Internal sync activates alarm		□ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □
	Enable PTP sync board		
	PTP sync board		Port 4 MX Port 5 RV Virtual
	Multichannel sync source selection	Port	Hoto KV Vida Hoto KV Hoto KV
	Enable sync port 1		Port 3 RV Port 4 MX
	Multi-channel sync port 1		Module 11 [DSP]
	Enable sync port 2		
	Multi-channel sync port 2		✓ OK X Cancel

Choose the port which will receive the synchronization signal. Note that you can select only a Tie-line port, and not one configured for a DALLIS, Compact IO, etc.

3. Select **OK** to confirm - the system address of the selected port appears in the **Multi-channel sync port** field (for information purposes):

Core 1	-* X	🛛 🧕 Core 1 🚿					
Connection Data System setting	s \ Map \ External \ Network \ Plugin host \		* * *			* * * *	* * *
Core alias		-			100 M	· ·	-
Router module model number	980/33	100 100 100 100	a00- a01		0	e e	
Router module type	HD Core (48 kHz)	-00- -00- -00- -00-		·····	• • •		
Router module		-000 -000 -000					
Redundant router module			200- 201		*		
Redundant PSU	×			60 mm	88 99 92 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10		
Black burst synchronised switching							
Internal sync activates alarm		* ****		· · ·	******	10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	e ar
Enable PTP sync board							
PTP sync board							
Multichannel sync source selection	Port 👻	*	[]	_1 00		1	
Enable sync port 1	×			9 •			
Multi-channel sync port 1	1:1:2:2:0:0:0						
Enable sync port 2		• .		o	••		A • •
Multi-channel sync port 2				And a second second	21 0		

4. Optionally, you can configure a backup sync port by repeating steps 1 and 2 but this time using the **Enable sync port 2** option.

Once the configuration is uploaded, use the <u>Word Clock</u> options in the **System Settings** display to make **Multichannel** sync active.

If signal arriving at sync port 1 is lost, then the system automatically switches to sync port 2 (if port 2 is configured). If signal arriving at both ports is lost, then the system switches to the next sync signal in the priority list (according to the **Wordclock** options in the **System Settings** display).



6.9.16 System Operating Levels & Sample Rate

The **Core** -> **System settings** parameters can be used to define the operating levels and internal sampling frequency which the system will reset to after a cold start.

1. From the '<u>Core Browser</u>', double-click on the **Core** to open its <u>'Parameter Box'</u>, and select the **System** settings tab:

Core 1	c _k X
Connection \ Data \ System s	settings \ Map \ External \ Network \ Plugin host \
Analog full-scale level [dBu]	15
Reference level [dBu]	15 *
Headroom [dB]	0
Sampling frequency [kHz]	48 👻
Disable global alarm	

System Operating Levels

There are three level settings which interact to define the internal and analog-to-digital operating levels of the system:

• Maximum analog Level = Reference Level + Headroom

The system supports a maximum analog level = +24dB, and a minimum analog level = +12dBu.

WARNING: changing the **Reference Level** or **Headroom** will move the internal 0dB operating point for the system, and thereby change the behaviour of level-dependent settings such as dynamics processing and metering. Therefore, it is NOT advisable to alter these levels once dynamics processing has been set.

For systems fitted with fixed level analog IO cards:

- The **Headroom** and **Reference Level** cannot be altered independently. For example, with a +15dBu fixed analog IO card and +9dB **Headroom**, the **Reference Level** *must* be +6dBu.
- The maximum analog level of the whole system is defined by the DALLIS card with the lowest GDA (General Device Address) this is the card with the lowest address fitted to the DALLIS frame connected to the lowest port number of the first Nova73. (If a different fixed level analog card is fitted elsewhere within the system, then a warning appears in the log file; however, the card with the lowest GDA still wins.)

To set the levels:

- 1. Select the Analog full-scale level from the drop-down menu options.
- 2. Then set the **Reference level** by clicking on the up and down arrows the resultant **Headroom** is calculated automatically.

Note that users can change the levels later from the console GUI's **System Settings** display (via the **Level** options).

Internal Sampling Rate

1. Select the **Sampling frequency** from the drop-down menu.

The available options are determined by the maximum sample rate. This was defined earlier when you added the <u>Core</u> (or, for micro core systems, created a <u>New</u> configuration).

If your system includes Virtual Devices, such as Lawo's **A_line**, then the sample rate of these devices must be changed manually using the RAVENNA Web UI.



6.9.17 Mapping Tables

Lawo's **Remote MNOPL** protocol is a freely available Ethernet (TCP/IP) protocol providing control of virtually any system parameter from an external device.

A typical application is to provide third-party matrix control so that crosspoints within the **mc²56 MKII**'s routing matrix can be controlled by external control systems such as VSM, Evertz, Quartz, BFE, Pharos and others. (If your preferred supplier does not support the protocol, then please ask them to contact Lawo for further details):



Within your AdminHD configuration, each signal can be given a mapping address. Up to 16 different <u>mapping</u> <u>tables</u> can be defined so that different control systems can be supported simultaneously.

> To configure the mapping tables:

1. From the '<u>Core Browser</u>', double-click on the **Core** to open its <u>'Parameter Box'</u>, and select the **Map** tab.

2. For your chosen mapping table (01 to 16), enter the signal addresses which will be submitted to the external control system:

- unknown signal submitted when an undefined source is connected to a defined destination.
- **no signal address** submitted when a signal is disconnected.

Please refer to your external control system's documentation for details on which addresses to enter. The example below shows the addresses for a Lawo radio on-air control system.

- 3. Now select the first signal you wish to map to the controller, and select the **Map** tab.
- 4. For your chosen mapping table (01 to 16), assign the Mapping table address.

The format of the address will be specified by your external control system.

core -> mup	
Core 1 🗖	3
Plugin host \ Connection \ Data \ System settings \ Map \ External \ Network \	(
Mapping table 01 unknown signal address	
Mapping table 01 no signal address	
Mapping table 02 unknown signal address	
Mapping table 02 no signal address	

Coro > Man

Signal in -> Map	
🔲 Signal In 1 🔤	×
Signal \ DSP \ Map \	
Mapping table 01 address 1	
Mapping table 02 address	
Mapping table 03 address	
Mapping table 04 address	
Mapping table 05 address	

5. Repeat for all the signals you wish to control from your external device.



6. You can get an overview of the assignments by selecting **Extras** -> **Show Mapping Table x** from the main menus:



Core		0×fffffff
Core		0
001A01m1 MIC01.01	BOR:000:000:000	1
001A01m2 MIC01.02	BOR:000:001:000	2
001A01m3 MIC01.03	BOR:000:002:000	3
001A01m4 MIC01.04	BOR:000:003:000	4
001A01m5 MIC01.05	BOR:000:004:000	5
001A01m6 MIC01.06	BOR:000:005:000	6
001A01m7 MIC01.07	BOR:000:006:000	7
001A01m8 MIC01.08	BOR:000:007:000	8
001A02m1 MIC02.01	BOR:000:008:000	9
001A02m2 MIC02.02	BOR:000:009:000	10
001A02m3 MIC02.03	BOR:000:010:000	11
001A02m4 MIC02.04	BOR:000:011:000	12
001A02m5 MIC02.05	BOR:000:012:000	13
001A02m6 MIC02.06	BOR:000:013:000	14
001A02m7 MIC02.07	BOR:000:014:000	15
001A02m8 MIC02.08	BOR:000:015:000	16

Mapping Table (example)



6.10 Editing the Signal List Configuration

The Signal List configuration defines the organization of the console GUI's Signal List display.

The Signal List configuration is edited using the 'Signal List Editor' window. All changes are made offline within the AdminHD session. Once editing is complete, you must export and upload a new cold start file (**gui_config.tcl**), as an online update of the Signal List is not possible. This means that to make changes to the Signal List configuration, the system requires a cold start.

Signal List Structure

The Signal List supports three levels: directories, subdirectories and signals.

The 'Signal List Editor' can add, remove and rename directories and subdirectories, and organise signals into subdirectories. You can add a signal to more than one subdirectory if you wish.

Note that there are some <u>default directories</u> which cannot be edited. And, it is not possible to edit signal names from the 'Signal List Editor' (as these are defined by the Core configuration as described <u>earlier</u>).



6.10.1 The 'Signal List Editor'

The 'Signal List Editor' provides everything required to modify the Signal List configuration. From here you can download, edit, export and upload the cold start Signal List configuration file (**gui_config.tcl**). Or, save a copy of the Signal List as an AdminHD file (**.slx**).

1. Select Window -> Signal List from the main menus, or click on the Toolbar icon, or use the keyboard shortcut (CTRL + SHIFT + S) to show or hide the window.

AdminHD analyses the current Core configuration and then opens the 'Signal List Editor'. The window can be positioned anywhere within the central workspace as described <u>earlier</u>.

The 'Signal List Editor' is divided into two pages: Source and Destination, each with three columns.

2. Click on the **Source** and **Destination** tabs to change between the two pages.

'Signal List Editor' - Source page

🔊 Signal-List-Editor - C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\Documentation & Traini	ng\Lawo - All Documentation\A	lmin HD\AdminHD_Configs\Studio 2\Studio2_signallist.slx 🗾 🗹 🗵				
Source \ Destination \						
Directories & signals	Hardware Tree	Selected signals				
🗋 🔛 🚫 💾 💆 🔍 🔍 🖳 🟠 🖺 🔘 📿 🚱 🛝 🍏 📂	•	+ -				
⊕-Bus Out	H M02P01RAWAES3	042A02m1				
-Direct Out	M04P01DAL64	042A02m2				
🕀 Insert Send	M04P02DAL64	042A02m3				
🕀 Stagebox 1	Urtual Devices	042A02m4				
	🗄 – Local I/O	042A02m5				
042A02m1	🖻 - Compact I/O	042A02m6				
042A02m2	IO-Card 1 [GPI]	042A02m7				
042A02m3	IO-Card 2 [MIC]	042A02m8				
042A02m4	D-Card 3 [MIC]	042A02m9				
AES	IO-Card 6 [AES3]	042A02mA				
GPI	⊞Master [MADI]	042A02mB				
E-Stagebox 2		042A02mC				
Machines		042A02mD				
⊕MCR		042A02mE				
E-Local IO		042A02mF				
Downmixes		042A02mG				
⊕ Monitoring						
I ← Generator						

The three columns are used to configure the **Source** (or **Destination**) Signal List as follows:

	This is the configured Signal List.
Directories &	Use the + or – signs to open or close a directory/subdirectory.
signals	Double-click on the name to edit the name of a directory/subdirectory.
	Right-click to create (or delete) a directory/subdirectory, change the order or add the Selected signals.
	This column lists all the available signals defined by the current Core configuration.
	The list uses the <u>alias names</u> (if entered). Otherwise, default system names are used to describe each component. For example, MO4PO1DAL64 indicates:
	• MO4 = the Module slot position (e.g. Module 4).
Hardware Tree	• PO1 = the port on the Module (e.g. Port 1).
	 DAL64 = the device on the port (e.g. a DALLIS with 64 audio channels).
	Use the + and – signs to open and close the branches of the Hardware Tree .
	If you add or remove a component in the Core configuration, then click on the 뾛 button (in the Signal List Toolbar) to update the Hardware Tree .
	This column is used to prepare a list of signals which can then be added to a subdirectory in the Directories & signals list.
Selected signals	First, use the Hardware Tree to select the signals. You can click on an individual card or signal. Or, use SHIFT + click to select a range of signals, or CTRL + click to select non-consecutive signals. Your selections are added to the Selected signals column. Note that signals in red have already been assigned to a subdirectory; those in black have not.
	Click on the 🏪 button to add the Selected signals to the current subdirectory.



6.10.2 The 'Signal List Editor' Toolbar

At the top of the 'Signal List Editor' is a toolbar which is always visible.



Note that if a button is "greyed out" then it is is not currently available - for example, you cannot Add a new directory until a valid position is selected in the Directories & signals list.

The first seven icons provide access to data-related functions:





Duplicate directory structure - click to <u>copy</u> the directory structure from the **Directories & signals** column from the **Source** to **Destination** page (or vice versa).



6.10.3 Signal List Configuration: First Steps

The available signals listed in the **Hardware Tree** are defined by the current Core configuration. Therefore, it is important to first <u>download</u> or <u>open</u> the correct Core configuration.

Then either <u>download</u> the existing Signal List from the remote system, or <u>open</u> a saved **.six** file stored locally on your computer.

Alternatively, if you have neither a network connection or an existing **.slx** file, then you will need to create a <u>new</u> AdminHD session and build a Signal List from scratch.

6.10.4 Creating a New Signal List

A new 'empty' Signal List is created each time you <u>open</u> the 'Signal List Editor'. However, if you wish to clear the existing data to start afresh, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the D button from the 'Signal List Editor' toolbar.

2. If changes have been made to the current Signal List, then you are asked if you wish to save before proceeding:

Confirm	
0	Config has not been saved yet! Changes will be discarded if not saved. Would You like to save now?
	Yes No

Select **Yes** to <u>save</u> the configuration (as a .slx file), or **No** to continue without saving. (Alternatively, click on the red/white cross to cancel the dialogue box and the operation.)

A new default list of **Directors & signals** appears. Note that this includes the system's <u>default directories</u> and an unnamed entry (**New_dir_001** and **New subdir_001**):

Į,	쿠 Signal-List-Editor		r, ⊠_	1
1	Source Destination			
	Directories & signals	Hardware Tree	Selected signals	
	🗋 😰 🗞 💾 🗶 🔍 🗣 🐘 🖺 🛇 📿 📅 🎯 🚜 🥮 📂	•	+ -	
	🕀 Bus Out	I⊞M02P01RAWAES3		U
	Direct Out	IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII		
	⊞-Insert Send	Dim M04P02DAL64		
	E New dir_0001	Virtual Devices		
	New subdir_0001	⊞…Local I/O		
		⊡…Compact I/O		
				11



6.10.5 Opening a Saved Signal List

To open an existing Signal List configuration (.slx file) stored on your computer:

1. Click on the 🖾 button from the 'Signal List Editor' toolbar.

2. If changes have been made to the current Signal List, then you are asked if you wish to save before proceeding:

ſ	Confirm	
Ì	2	Config has not been saved yet! Changes will be discarded if not saved. Would You like to save now?
		Yes No

Select **Yes** to <u>save</u> the configuration (as a .slx file), or **No** to continue without saving. (Alternatively, click on the red/white cross to cancel the dialogue box and the operation.)

3. A file explorer window now appears - select a file to open and click on **Open**.

🍨 Open Signal	List-Editor config file		×
Look <u>I</u> n: 🗀	Studio 2 👻	۵ 🏠 🗈	8-
Studio2_si	jnallist.sk		
File <u>N</u> ame:	Studio2_signallist.slx		
Files of <u>T</u> ype:	mc ² console series Signal-List-Editor config file		-
		Open Ca	ncel

The file opens, with the file path and name at the top of the 'Signal List Editor' window:

Directories & signals	Hardware Tree	Selected signals
🗋 😭 🚫 💾 🗶 😌 📮 😚 🖺 🔘 📿 🧭 🦚 🍥 🄌	1 No.	+ -
Bus Out	HIMO2P01RAWAES3	042A02m1
Direct Out	M04P01DAL64	042A02m2
Insert Send	HM04P02DAL64	042A02m3
Stagebox 1	Virtual Devices	042A02m4
	E-Local I/O	042A02m5
·····042A02m1	⊡-Compact I/O	042A02m6
·····042A02m2	IO-Card 1 [GPI]	042A02m7
·····042A02m3	IO-Card 2 [MIC]	042A02m8
042A02m4	IO-Card 3 [MIC]	042A02m9
·····AES	IO-Card 6 [AES3]	042A02mA
GPI	😟 Master [MADI]	042A02mB
BStagebox 2		042A02mC
Machines		042A02mD
ÐMCR		042A02mE
ÐLocal IO		042A02mF
±Downmixes		042A02mG
∄Monitoring		

If there is a problem opening the file, then check the file type and the AdminHD version:

- The 'Signal List Editor' can only open .slx files (not .tcl or .csv).
- .slx files saved using a newer release of AdminHD are not backwards compatible.

Also, does the file contain signals which are not supported by the current Core configuration? If so, then some parts of the Signal List will not load.



6.10.6 Defining the Directories & Subdirectories

When editing a Signal List, the first step is to define each directory and its subdirectories.

1. Select an entry in the **Directories & signals** column and then right-click and select **Create new** directory.

A new directory is added below your selection and given a default name.

- 2. Double-click to edit the name you can enter up to 16 characters.
- It is best to keep names as short as possible for easy operation from the console GUI.
 - 3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 to create and name each directory and all of its subdirectories.

Insert new directo	ory	Rename directory	Directori	es example
Source Destination		Source Destination	/ Source \ Des	tination \
Directories & signals		Directories & signals	Directories 8	k signals
		C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C		💾 🗶 😫 🕥
⊕Bus Out		⊕Bus Out	⊕Bus Out	
Direct Out		Direct Out	Direct Ou	t
⊕ Insert Send		🕀 Insert Send	🕀 Insert Sen	ıd
		Eocal IO	Local IO	
Hereito Move un	Strl-Page Up	🛱 🖓 Stagebox 1	Stagebox	1
Downmi C More up		New subdir_0001	MIC	
Hove down C	tri-Page Down	Generator	AES	
Create new directory In	insert	t <u></u> -⊡Downmix	GPI	
		t‡Summing	Generato	r -
E Copy C	Etrl-C	t≣Monitoring		(
😪 Cut 🖸	Etrl-X	⊕ Virtual Cross		J
				ng
Paste C	Etrl-V		🕀 Virtual Cr	055
🧭 Delete 🛛 D	Delete		⊞Virtual GF	4
Add chosen signal(s)				

4. Right-click on a directory (or subdirectory) and select **Move up** or **Move down** to move the entry up or down the list.

5. Right-click on a directory (or subdirectory) and select **Delete** to remove the entry.

Note that you cannot delete, rename or move any of the default directories at the top of the list.

Remember that there are two pages for each side of the **Signal List** display, and so you will need to repeat the steps for each page: **Source** and **Destination**. Or, use the <u>Duplicate directory structure</u> toolbar function.

Default Directories

For the mc² mixing consoles, you will see some default **Source** and **Destination** directories which cannot be edited or deleted. These provide access to the console's channel DSP resources (**Input/Mon A+ B**, **Bus Out**, **Direct Out**, **Insert Send/Return**), and other options dependent on your Core configuration (mxDSP Signals):



You can select whether the Input/Mon A + B directory appears from the Extras -> Preferences -> Signal List Editor options.

You will only see the **mxDSP Signals** directory if an <u>mxDSP module</u> has been added to the Core configuration.



6.10.7 Adding & Removing Signals

Once a subdirectory has been defined, you are ready to add the signals:

1. First, use the **Hardware Tree** to build up a list of signals in the **Selected signals** column.

Note that any entries in red have already been assigned somewhere in the Signal List; those in black have not.

- To select all the signals from a card, click on the card name.
- To select a consecutive range of signals, press and hold SHIFT and then select the first and last signal, or first and last card.
- To select non-consecutive signals, press and hold CTRL and then click on the signals or cards.

To remove a signal from the **Selected signals** list, select it and then click on the **—** button.

In the example below, we have selected all the mic input signals (from the Compact IO MIC cards):

🕫 Signal-List-Editor - CAUsersVAdministraton\Documents\Documentation & Training\Lawo - All Documentation\Admin HD\Admin HD\AdminHD_Configs\Studio 2\Studio 2\Studio 2\signallists tx *					
Source Destination					
Directories & signals	Hardware Tree	Selected signals			
🗋 🔛 🖄 💾 🗶 🔾 📮 🐘 🖺 🔾 📿 🧭 🛝 🍥 📂	•	+			
🗄 Bus Out	M02P01RAWAES3	042A02m1			
B-Direct Out	⊕M04P01DAL64	042A02m2			
⊕–Insert Send		042A02m3			
⊖–Stagebox 1	🕀 ··· Virtual Devices	042A02m4			
MIC	🕀 – Local I/O	042A02m5			
AES	🖻 Compact I/O	042A02m6			
GPI	IO-Card 1 [GPI]	042A02m7			
🕀 – Stagebox 2	D-Card 2 [MIC]	042A02m8			
Machines	IO-Card 3 [MIC]	042A02m9			
I⊞-MCR	E-IO-Card 6 [AES3]	042A02mA			
🕀 Local IO	⊞-Master [MADI]	042A02mB			
⊕−Downmixes		042A02mC	222		
⊕-Monitoring		042A02mD			
⊞-Generator		042A02mE			
		042A02mF			
		042A02mG			
		042A03m1			
		042A03m2			
		042403m3	-		

2. Then click on the 🖶 button to add all of the Selected signals to the selected subdirectory.

In our example, this adds all of the Compact IO mic input signals to the MIC subdirectory of Stagebox 1:

2 ²⁴ Signal-List-Editor - C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\Documents\Documentston & Training\Lawo - All Documentston\Admin HD\AdminHD_Lonfigs\Studio2\studio2_signalist.stx *						
/ Source \ Destination \						
Directories & signals	Hardware Tree	Selected signals				
🗋 🖻 🖄 💾 💥 🗒 🔾 🕒 🟠 🖺 🔾 📿 🏈 🛝 🥮 炒 🛤	-	+ -				
🕀 Bus Out	I M02P01RAWAES3	042A02m1				
B-Direct Out		042A02m2				
E-Insert Send	M04P02DAL64	042A02m3				
⊟-Stagebox 1	Virtual Devices	042A02m4				
	🕀 🗠 Local I/O	042A02m5				
042A02m1	-Compact I/O	042A02m6				
042A02m2	⊡⊡IO-Card 1 [GPI]	042A02m7				
042A02m3	IO-Card 2 [MIC]	042A02m8				
042A02m4	IO-Card 3 [MIC]	042A02m9				
042A02m5	IO-Card 6 [AES3]	042A02mA				
042A02m6	Master [MADI]	042A02mB				
042A02m7		042A02mC				
042A02m8		042A02mD				
042A02m9		042A02mE				
042A02mA		042A02mF				
042A02mB		042A02mG				
042A02mC		042A03m1				
042A02mD		042A03m2				
042A02mE		042A03m3				
C 042402 F						

Take care when using the 🍷 button as it can be selected multiple times!

You can add a signal to more than one subdirectory if you wish.


3. If you make a mistake and need to remove a signal, then right-click on the signal (in the **Directories & signals** column) and select **Delete**.

You can use SHIFT or CTRL to select multiple signals if you wish:

Source \ Destination \		
Directories & signals	Hardware Tree	Selected signals
🗋 😭 🚫 💾 💆 🗒 🗢 📮 🐎 🖺 🔾 📿 🌍 🥙 🕷 🍥 📂	•	÷
🕀 Bus Out	⊕M02P01RAWAES3	042D06l1
⊕ Direct Out		042D06r2
⊕-Insert Send	M04P02DAL64	042D06I3
⊖-Stagebox 1	Virtual Devices	042D06r4
te MIC	⊕Local I/O	042D06I5
⊨ AES	🖻 Compact I/O	042D06r6
042D06	IO-Card 1 [GPI]	042D06I7
-042D06 Mayo up Ctrl Dago Up	IO-Card 2 [MIC]	042D06r8
042D06 Move up Chi-page op	⊕-IO-Card 3 [MIC]	042D06I9
042D06 Vove down Ctrl-Page Down	IO-Card 6 [AES3]	042D06rA
	⊞Master [MADI]	04200618
-042D06		042D06ID
		042006/E
		042D06rG
042D06 042D06 Oelete Delete		
-042D06 - Add chosen signal(s)		

4. Right-click on a signal, or range of signals, and select **Move up** or **Move down** to move the entries up or down the list.

5. Repeat these steps to add all signals to all of your new subdirectories.

Remember that there are two pages for each side of the **Signal List** display, and so you will need to repeat the steps for each page: **Source** and **Destination**.

6.10.8 Copy, Cut and Paste

The Copy, Cut and Paste functions provide a quick way to copy and paste signals or directories.

In each case, right-click on an entry in the Directories & signals column and choose Copy, Cut or Paste.

In the example below, the **MIC** subdirectory has been copied from the directory **Stagebox 1** to **Compact IO** lower down the list:





6.10.9 Duplicating the Directory Structure

This function copies the structure of your **Source** directories to the **Destination** page, or vice versa. It can be very useful if you wish to use similarly named directories and subdirectories in your **Source** and **Destination** lists.

1. First, edit either your **Source** (or **Destination**) page.

In the example below, the **Source** page configuration is complete, while the **Destination** page remains incomplete.

Source Page (Complete)

Directories & signal	5										
🗋 😭 💊 💾 🖉	14	, 🖸	8 P	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	3	Ø	88	٢	۵	e e
‡⊡Bus Out											
 Direct Out 											
Insert Send											
Stagebox 1											
⊞ MIC											
⊞⊡GPI											
Stagebox 2											
Machines											
■ MCR											
+ Local IO											
 Downmixes 											
 Monitoring 											
± Generator											

	Destinat	ion Page (Incomple	te)	
Source	Destination \setminus				
Director	es & signals				
🗋 😭	💊 🗄 🖄 🗒 🤇) 🕒 🔥 🖹	$\bigcirc \bigcirc \mathbb{F}$	9 🕅 🤤 😒	1
● Input ● Inser ● New	Mon A + B Return lir_0001				

2. Select the page you wish to copy from (e.g. **Source**), and click on the 🖾 button from the 'Signal List Editor' toolbar.

This copies the current page's directory structure to the alternate page.

Take care when using this button as it can be selected multiple times!

3. Now switch to the alternate page (e.g. **Destination**) to check the results.

The copied directories will be added after any existing directories - in our example, after the empty directory (New_dir_0001):

Destination Page (Copy Complete)





6.11 Online Operations

If you switch AdminHD to online mode, it can be used for system diagnostics or to update the online configuration.

6.11.1 Getting Online

Make sure that you have a valid network <u>connection</u> between your computer and the mc²/Nova control system, and then:

1. Select **Remote** -> **Online/Offline to remote system** from the main menus, or click on the **toolbar** icon.

AdminHD will connect to, and then synchronize with, the remote system.

If the connection is successful, then the 'Core Browser' and 'Hardware Panel' update to reflect the current hardware structure of the connected system.

If there is a mismatch between your AdminHD session and the configuration read from the connected system, then you will see a <u>summary</u> of the differences. To avoid this, go offline, download the existing Core configuration from the system (as described <u>earlier</u>), and then switch back to online mode.

You will see the IP address of the connected host in the AdminHD status bar (bottom right):

😂 Online (192.168.102.65)

If the connection fails, then the 'Remote Log' reports that the connection has timed out. In this instance:

- Check the network connection and TCP/IP settings of your computer's network interface card.
- Check that AdminHD is compatible with the mc²/Nova system (the first three digits of the software versions must match.)
- See also the <u>trouble-shooting</u> tips to resolve the problem.
- 2. Select the same menu option or toolbar icon to switch offline.

Optionally, you can enable **Remote -> Reconnect mode** (from the main menus). When enabled, AdminHD attempts to automatically reconnect to the remote control system if network communication is interrupted.



6.11.2 System Diagnostics

From an AdminHD computer running online, you can use the <u>'Core Browser'</u> and <u>'Hardware Panel'</u> to monitor the real-time status of all hardware components:

🖻 💾 🖸 🖨 🔕 💥 🗔	= 🔣 🚻 😑 🕂 📼							
Core browser	E Card 11 [AE53]	5 ^K XI	allis зко (60 cnanneis	s) - Intern (Lhan	neis ierc IN: 4 /	001:4)	6 N	
B Core I B - Core I B - Ore I B	Data Device alias Model Number 943/52 Typename 943/52 AES3 In (SRC) /Out D-Sub Slot number Interface type AES3						PSU 1 PSU 2	
E −Card 12 [AES3] Card 13 [AES3]	🗃 Remote log							
		from remote host! Core 1, Module 3, Por from remote host! Core 1, Module 1, For libitity states complete.	t 1, Superdevice Dellis 3R t 1, Superdevice Dellis 3R Port 1, Superdevice Dellis	RU (52 channels), D RU (52 channels), D RU (52 channels), D RU (52 channels), D RU (52 channels), P RU (52 channels), R 3RU (60 channels)	Device 2: 941/51 Device 3: 941/51 Device 4: 941/83 Device 18: 947/4 25U Redundant PSU Device 5: 941/6	Mic/Line In D-Su Mic/Line In D-Su Line In/Out D-Si 2 Summing matri 83 Line In/Out D	lb lb ub x (Generator) -Sub	
HH-module 3 (MADL)			mc 266				😂 Online (192.168.102.65)	

All components are monitored, including the status of the Core and any remote IO devices.

Components which are operating normally are colored green; faulty components are highlighted in red. In our example above, one of the DALLIS plug-in cards is missing or faulty.

In addition, the <u>'Remote Log'</u> records all messages generated by AdminHD and the online system. Right-click to export the contents of the 'Remote Log' as a plain text file:

🗃 Remote log			
20 TED 2015 - 05/07/15 - RECEIVED HORAWORE UNDVAILED FORT TEMOLE HOSE COLE 1, MODULE 4,	rorez, superaceree pains site (sz enanneis), perice zz szr/os master minus		
A 26-Feb-2018 - 09:07:15 : Received hardware unavailable from remote host! Core 1, Module 2,	Port 1, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (52 channels), Device 21: 947/05 Master MADI		
26-Feb-2018 - 09:07:15 : Received hardware available from remote Remote log actions	2, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (52 channels), PSU		
✓ 26-Feb-2018 - 09:07:15 : Received hardware available from remote Export content	2, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (52 channels), Redundant PSU		
🕦 26-Feb-2018 - 09:07:15 : Downloading hardware availability states		333	
26-Feb-2018 - 09:11:07 : Connection closed		-	

This can be opened by any common text editor or emailed to Lawo support.

6.11.3 The Messages Log

The **mesages** logfile is generated and stored by the control system during operation. It can be downloaded from remote system and saved on your computer using AdminHD.

Note that this is the one of the <u>system logfiles</u> which can also be copied to USB, from the console GUI, using the **File** display, or monitored using the <u>Web Browser Interface</u>.



To download the logfile:

1. Select **Remote -> Download file** from the main menus and choose **System log messages**:

📑 Adı	minl	HD - n	ew config file *			
<u>F</u> ile	<u>R</u> e	mote	E <u>x</u> tras <u>W</u> indow Inf	0		
	3	Onlin	e to remote host			
	5	Reco	nnect mode			
	$\stackrel{\frown}{\simeq}$	DSHS			•	
	0	<u>U</u> ploa	d all data to remote HD		Ctrl-U	
system		Uploa	id file		•	
	\bigcirc	<u>D</u> owr	load all data from remot	e HD	Ctrl-D	
		Dowr	load file		•	Core cold start config (config.tcl)
	ÿ	Reset	system (cold send)			GUI cold start config (gui_config.tcl)
	-					System log messages

2. You are asked to select a folder location and enter a file name:

📑 Enter save fil	e name for FTP download	×
Save In: 🗀 S	Studio 1 🗸 🗸	۲ 🖄 🎽 🗈
File <u>N</u> ame:	messages	
Files of <u>T</u> ype:	Core log message files	•
		Save Cancel

3. Click **Save** - AdminHD downloads the file.

The log is stored as a plain text file. It can be opened by any common text editor or emailed to Lawo support.



6.11.4 Updating the Online Configuration

For temporary changes to the configuration or testing purposes, you can update the online Core configuration.

This is the current configuration of the system which is stored in temporary memory and saved at shutdown (as part of the warm start data). This method does not require a cold start and, therefore, can be used for routing matrix installations where 24 hour continuous operation is required.

Note that only the Core configuration can be modified in this manner; you cannot update the Signal List.

WARNING: Following a cold start the system will *always* reset to the settings stored in the **config.tcl** and **gui_config.tcl** files. So, for all permanent changes, you should *always* use the cold start update method.

> To upload your current AdminHD session to the remote system:

1. Enable online mode, by selecting **Remote** -> **Online/Offline to remote system** from the main menus, or clicking on the toolbar icon.

AdminHD will connect to, and then synchronize with, the remote system.

In this instance there will be some differences between your AdminHD session and the configuration read from the connected system - these are listed in the 'Upload summary':



Use the summary to review the changes *BEFORE* continuing with the upload.

2. Click on **Upload** to continue or **Cancel** to abort the operation.

The <u>'Remote Log'</u> shows the progress of the data transfer. After a successful upload, the system updates immediately; there is no need to restart.



6.12 **Documenting the Configuration**

AdminHD provides two tools to help document the system once you have programmed your configuration: "copy image/write image to File" and "Export a Component List".

6.12.1 Copy Image / Write Image to File

You can save the graphical images used within AdminHD to help document your system - for example, to save the front panel configuration of your Nova73 and DALLIS.

- 1. Open the <u>'Hardware Panel'</u> and hover your mouse over the frame of the Core or DALLIS the frame is outlined in orange.
- 2. Right-click and select one of the drop-down options:



- copy image to clipboard saves the graphic to your computer's clipboard.
- write image to file saves to graphic as a .png image file. You are asked for a folder location and filename.

6.12.2 Export a Component List

You can export a component parts list as a .csv file. This can be opened in a 3rd party editor, such as MS Excel.

1. Select File -> Export file -> Component list from the main menus:

<u>F</u> ile	<u>R</u> emote	E <u>x</u> tras <u>W</u> i	ndow Info
	New		- 🔀 🔚 🗐 🧟 🏂 🖿
È	<u>O</u> pen	Ctrl-O	
	Open recent		
\odot	Close		
7	File info		
4	<u>S</u> ave	Ctrl-S	
M	<u>S</u> ave as	Ctrl+Shift-S	
2	Export file		Core cold start config (config.tcl)
٣	E <u>x</u> it	Alt-F4	RAVENNA IP List (ravenna_ip_list.csv)
	Redundant	router mod	I Component list
	PSU 	PSU	BFE controller (config.bfe)
-	Resources		BFE controller new format (config.bfe)
			Remote log

- 2. A File Explorer window appears select a folder location and enter a filename.
- 3. Click **Save** the component list is stored as a .csv file on your computer.

From Version 5.14, you can use the **Export file** -> **RAVENNA IP List** option to export a list of Device IDs and IP settings for all RAVENNA nodes. This option will by greyed out if no RAVENNA nodes have been configured.





6.13 More About the Configuration Files

The diagram below illustrates how configuration data is stored on the mc²56 MKII control system, and which files can be edited and saved on your AdminHD computer:



6.13.1 Cold Start Files (on the Control System)

The following files are stored on the mc²/Nova control system, and are read at boot-up following a cold start.

- **config.tcl** defines the Core configuration.
- **gui_config.tcl** defines the Signal List configuration.
- **custom.tcl** defines customer-specific functions.
- **userconfig.tcl** defines the user monitoring functions in the mc² console series.
- **Custom_template_instances** define the custom functions programmed from the **Custom Functions** display. Each function is stored as a separate .tcl file.

The table below shows which files can be edited by the customer and which must be factory-configured. Also, which transfer method can be used to make a backup copy of the file.

System Filename	User Configured	File Transfer Method	Appears in mxGUI as:
config.tcl	✓ AdminHD	mxGUI, AdminHD, FTP	Core Configuration
gui_config.tcl	✓ AdminHD	mxGUI, AdminHD, FTP	Signal List Configuration
custom.tcl	×	FTP	n/a
userconfig.tcl	×	FTP	n/a
Custom template instances (folder)	✓ Custom Functions display	mxGUI, FTP	Custom template instances (folder)

Factory-configured files such as the **custom.tcl** and **userconfig.tcl** must be edited by Lawo personnel. If you wish to modify these aspects of the system, please contact your local Lawo representative or email support@lawo.com.



6.13.2 AdminHD Files (on your computer)

The following files can be created by AdminHD and stored locally on your computer:

config.csv

This file is created when you <u>save</u> the Core configuration. This is a .csv file which can be opened by AdminHD or imported into a 3rd party editor such as MS Excel.

You can give this file any name as long as it keeps the **.csv** suffix. It is a good idea to keep "config" in the name to distinguish it from other .csv files.

signallist.slx

This file is created when you <u>save</u> the Signal List configuration from the 'Signal List Editor'. This is a .slx file which can only be opened by AdminHD.

You can give this file any name as long as it keeps the **.six** suffix.

config.tcl and gui_config.tcl

These are the cold start configuration files <u>exported</u> from AdminHD. They are stored locally on your computer, in preparation for an upload to the system.

DO NOT rename these files, or edit them using an application other than AdminHD. Otherwise, they cannot be read by the control system! If you wish to keep copies of 'older' versions, store them in a sub folder or change the filename.

systemlist.csv

This file can be exported to produce a <u>parts list</u> for the hardware defined within your configuration. It is a .csv file which can be opened by a 3rd party editor, such as MS Excel, in order to print or view the data.

config.bfe

This file can be exported for use with a BFE controller system. For more details, please contact your local Lawo representative or email <u>support@lawo.com</u>.

remote.log

This file is created when you <u>save</u> the contents of the 'Remote Log' window as a text file.

system_log_message.log

This file can be downloaded from the mc²/Nova control system to assist with <u>diagnostics</u>.



6.14 Using AdminHD with mxGUI

mxGUI can run online to remotely control a real system. It emulates the GUI displays of the mc^2 consoles, providing control of virtually any user parameter. For more details on **mxGUI**, please refer to your Operators Manual.

Both programs can run offline on your computer. This allows you to prepare a complete system ahead of an event as follows:

1. Use **AdminHD** to define the Core configuration (config.tcl) and Signal List (gui_config.tcl) in the usual manner.

2. Upload the configuration files from AdminHD to the mxGUI local control system on your computer.

You can connect AdminHD to mxGUI by entering mxGUI's virtual IP address (192.168.56.101).

3. Use **mxGUI** to prepare and save user settings (by saving a production).

4. Once connected to the final system, you can use **mxGUI** to transfer both the configuration and production(s) from your computer to the Lawo control system.



6.15 **Core Configuration Parameters**

This section describes all of the Core configuration parameters available in AdminHD. In each case, you should open the <u>'Parameter Box'</u> window.

Component and signal parameters are covered according to their hierarchical order within the 'Core Browser' system tree. For more details on functionality, please consult the relevant <u>data sheets</u>.

6.15.1 System

📃 System		d, R	×
Data			
ID			
System alia:	5		
	-		

ID	Usually all Lawo projects receive a project ID, made up of 6 integers. You can log your project ID here; you can be asked for it when servicing your product. The field can be left blank.
System alias	Enter an <u>alias name</u> for the System .

6.15.2 Core -> Connection

Core 1	n _k 🔀
Plugin host Connection Data System	settings \langle Map \langle External \rangle Network $\rangle_{_{_{I}}}$
Remote IP enable	
Remote IP address	192.168.102.56
Remote IP redundant enable	
Remote IP address redundant	192.168.102.57

These parameters define the TCP/IP address of the mc²56 MKII control system. See <u>Editing the IP Address</u> for details.





6.15.3 Core -> Data

	E Core 1	- ^r X	
	Connection Data System setting:	s $\$ Map $\$ External $\$ Network $\$ Plugin host $\$	
	Core alias		
	Router module model number	980/33	
	Router module type	HD Core (48 kHz)	
	Router module		
	Kedundant router module	<u> </u>	
	Redundant PSU	✓	
	Black burst synchronised switching		
	Internal sync activates alarm		
	Enable PTP sync board		
	PTP sync board		
	Multichannel sync source selection	Port	
	Enable sync port 1		
	Multi-channel sync port 1		
	Enable sync port 2		
	Multi-channel sync port 2		
Core alias	Enter an <u>alias name</u> for	the Core.	
Router module model	These fields are for infor	mation purposes only and ca	annot be edited. They show the
number a type	when you add a Core to	o the System .	
Router module	This box should <i>always</i> remain ticked, as every Core requires at least one Router Module.		
Red. router module	Tick this box to add a redundant Router Module to the Nova73.		
Redundant PSU	Tick this box to add a redundant PSU to the Nova73.		
Black burst synchronized switching	Tick this box to make m Black Burst <u>sync</u> sourc	natrix cross point switching s e.	synchronous to an external
Internal sync activates alarm	Tick this box to activate	the <u>Global Alarm</u> if the syst	em switches to internal sync.
Enable PTP sync board	Relevant IF Multichann	el sync source selection =	PTP (see below).
PTP sync board	This box displays the P PTP sync board is act	TP sync board source as a s ive).	system address (if Enable
Multichannel sync source	Use this menu to define	the <u>multi-channel sync</u> sou	rce - either PTP or Port.
selection	If you select PTP , then tick the Enable PTP sync board option and choose a RAVENNA IO module from the pop-up window. All RAVENNA IO ports on the board will TX or RX PTP.		
	If you select Port , then receiving the incoming s and backup sync port c	tick the Enable sync port 1 sync signal - you can choose an be selected.	option and choose the IO port any MADI IO port. A main
Enable sync port x	Relevant IF Multichann	el sync source selection =	Port (see above).
Multi-channel sync port x	This box displays the m Enable sync port is ac	ulti-channel sync port sourc tive).	e as a system address (if



6.15.4 Core -> System Settings

onnection \ Data \ System s	settings \ Map \ External \ Network \ Plugin host \
analog full-scale level [dBu]	15
Reference level [dBu]	15 *
Headroom [dB]	0
Sampling frequency [kHz]	48 🗸
Disable global alarm	

Analog full-scale level (dBU)	This option sets the analog level which corresponds to digital full scale level (0dBFS). You can select 12, 15, 18, 21 or 24 dBu.
Reference Level (dBU)	This field sets the internal reference level of the system. The maximum reference level is 24dBu.
Headroom (dB)	The resultant headroom is calculated from the first two options. See <u>System</u> <u>Operating Levels</u> for details.
Sampling Frequency	This parameter sets the internal sampling frequency which the system resets to after a cold start. See Internal Sampling Rate for details.
Disable Global Alarm	Tick this box is you wish to disable the Global Alarm.

6.15.5 Core -> Map

🗏 Core 1	цк,	×
/ Plugin host \ Connection \ Data \ System settings \ Map \ External \ N	etwor	rk \
Mapping table 01 unknown signal address 0xfffffff		
Mapping table 01 no signal address		
Mapping table 02 unknown signal address		
Mapping table 02 no signal address		

These parameters are used if you wish to control matrix crosspoints from an external device. See <u>Mapping</u> <u>Tables</u> for details.

6.15.6 Core -> External

Core 1	ъ X
Plugin host \	
Connection \ Data \	System settings \ Map \ External \ Network \
Path	Nomount
User	
Password	
Samba-Share domain	

These parameters are used to connect an external file server to the system. Once configured, the server is available to users via the console GUI's File Import/Export page.





6.15.7 Core -> Network

1	🖬 Core 1	े पह	×
	Plugin server Connection Data System settings Map External	Vetwor	k \
	HLSD index	0	

HLSD index This parameter is used if your **Core** is part of a larger network, in order to keep all <u>HLSD addresses</u> unique.

Once you have set the network index, you can use the **Replace all default HLSD** classes with new Nework index option (in the <u>Extras</u> menu) to reset the HLSD classes. For example, if the index = 2, then the resulting default HLSD classes (in/out) = B2R and B2S.

6.15.8 Core -> Plugin Server

Core browser	🔜 Core 1	ok ⊠
¥∃DNCØA	Plugin host	
System	Connection \ Data \ System settin	ngs \ Map \ External \ Network \
	IP Address Plugin-Server Waves MultiRack connection via 2n within the external network	192.168.110.99
Module 7 [DSP]	Remote Desktop username	waves
⊞…Resources	Remote Desktop password	wavesmc266
	Remote Desktop domain	
	Remote Desktop color depth	32 Bit 💌

IP Address Plug-in Server	Enter the IP Address of the MultiRack host PC (if you have the optional Waves SoundGrid Plug-in Server).
	Please see the "Waves Plug-in Server for mc ² User Guide" for details on how to complete the other options.
Remote Desktop username, password	These parameters configure the Remote Desktop connection to the Plug-in Server host.
and color depth	You should enter the username and password which matches the Windows user name and password entered on the PC host.
	For a Waves SoundGrid system, a color depth of 24 Bit is recommended.



6.15.9 Modules

Parameters for a **Module** depend on the module type:

IO, & Channel DSP Module Parameters

🔲 Module 2	-re	×
/ Data \		
Module alias	AES Board 1	
Slot number	2	
Module model number	981/02	
Module type	981/02 AES SRC + MADI1 MMF	
Backplane hardware	Sub-D	-

Matrix DSP	Module	Parameters
------------	--------	------------

Module 15	d ^e	×
Data		
Module alias		
Slot number	15	
Module model number	983/04_007	
Module type	983/04-007 mxDSP	
Config-ID	Universal	-

Module alias	Enter an <u>alias name</u> for the Module .
Slot number Module model number Module type	These fields are for information purposes only and cannot be edited. They show the Slot number used in the Core, and the serial number and <u>type</u> of module.
Config-ID	On the 983/03_007 mxDSP module, this parameter defines how the matrix DSP is configured. See mxDSP configuration for details.
Backplane Hardware	On the 981/02 and 981/04 AES3 modules, this parameter defines the <u>rear connector</u> panel (either D-type or BNC).

6.15.10 Ports

Parameters for a **Port** depend on the port type:

MADI & RAVENNA Port Parameters

Port 1 MADI	□ ^K	[
Data		
Port Number	9	
Interface type	MADI	
Is redundant	Image: A state of the state	-
Corresponding port	1:1:4:2:0:0:0	٦

AES Port Parameters

Port 1 AES3	ď	×	I
Data			
Port Number	41		
Interface type	AES3		

Port Number Interface type	These fields are for information purposes only and cannot be edited. They show the logical port number, which is dependent on the module's slot position in the Core, and the interface type (MADI, RAVENNA, etc.)
ls redundant	Tick this box to enable <u>port redundancy</u> . You will be prompted to select the redundant port.
Corresponding port	Shows the system address of the linked port, if Is redundant is enabled.



6.15.11 Super-Device

Super-Device is the generic term used to describe the IO port's <u>definition</u>: **DALLIS**, **Compact IO**, **Tie-Line**, etc. The parameters depend on the device type and its connection.

	Tie-Line	
🔲 Tie-Line (64 ch	annels)	×
Data		
Super-device alias		
Туре	Tie-Line (64 channels)	

		_
📃 Dallis 3RU (52 channels	s) 🗗	×
Data		
Super-device alias	Stagebox A	
Model number	947/05	כ
Туре	Dallis 3RU (52 channels)	ן כ
Redundant PSU		
Audio channels IN left	36	
Audio channels OUT left	36	

DALLIS (connected via MADI)

Super-device alias	Enter an <u>alias name</u> for the device.
Model number & Type	These fields are for information purposes only and cannot be edited. They describe the serial number (of a DALLIS frame) and the type of Super-device.
Redundant PSU	Tick this box to add a redundant PSU to the DALLIS frame.
Audio channels IN left Audio channels OUT left	These two boxes cannot be edited and show the number of 'free' audio channels left in the DALLIS frame. These are channels which could be used by fitting additional plug- in cards.)

If a device is connected via RAVENNA Net, then there are some additional parameters to configure the RAVENNA Device ID, IP settings and, if supported, SMPTE 2022-7 Seamless Protection Switching (SPS).

DALLIS (col	nnected via RAVENNA Net)
Dallis 3RU (128 channel:) de X
Data	
Super-device alias	
Model number	947/22 👻
Туре	Dallis 3RU (128 channels)
Redundant PSU	
Audio channels IN left	128
Audio channels OUT left	128
Device ID	S04P04_D
HD Core port IP address	
HD Core port netmask	
HD Core port gateway	
Disable automatic stream generation	

VIII DEVICES I UIT			
📃 Virtual Devices (128 chann	els) 🗖		
Data			
Туре	Virtual Devices (128 channels)		
Audio channels IN left	56		
Audio channels OUT left	84		
HD Core port IP address			
HD Core port netmask			
HD Core port gateway			
SPS 2022-7 streaming redundancy			
SPS partner port IP address			
SPS partner port netmask			
SPS partner port gateway			
Disable automatic stream generation			

For more details, please see the separate "RAVENNA for mc²/Nova User Guide".

Virtual Devices Port



⊔_R ⊠

6.15.12 Cards

📃 Card 1 [Data

Device ali

Model nu

Typenam Slot num

Parameters for the IO Cards depend on the card type. Below are two examples. For details on other parameters, please refer to the card's data sheet.

DALLIS Mic Card Parameters

	DALLIS Mic Card Parameters	DA	ALLIS Line Card Parameters
MIC]	or 🗵	🔲 Card 1 [LINE] 🥘	
		Data	
IS	DALLIS 02 MIC IN	Device alias	DALLIS 01 LINE OUT
mber	941/55	Model number	942/02
2	941/55 Mic/Line In D-Sub	Typename	942/02 Line Out trafo 15dBu D-Sub
er	1	Slot number	1
		Monitoring device	

Device alias	Enter an <u>alias name</u> for the card.	
Model number Typename Slot number	These fields are for information purposes only and cannot be edited. They show the serial number and type of card, the slot position within the DALLIS frame, and the interface type.	
Monitoring device	For 942/02 and 942/12 cards only. Tick this box to release the card from the system <u>reference level</u> , if the card is to be used for monitoring.	



6.15.13 Signal In -> Signal

Signal In parameters depend on the type of signal (Mic, Line, AES, SDI, etc.). Below are two examples. For details on other parameters, please refer to the IO card's data sheet.

Signal In 1					" 🗵
Signal \ DSP \	(Map)				
HLSD	BOR	▼:008	:000	:000	
Signal name	MIC01.01				
Signal label	MIC01.01				
Group	MIC				

AES Sianal In	Parameters	(with	SRC
rico orginar in	i aranieters	1	,

	-		•		
📃 Signal In 1					< X
Signal DSP	Мар				
HLSD	BOR	▼:008	:048	:000	
Signal name	AES07.01				
Signal label	AES07.01				
Group	AES				
SRC	•				

HLSD	High Level Signal Definition - this is the Lawo system address for the signal. It <i>MUST</i> be unique, and normally you should not modify this address from its default setting.
Signal name	This is the system <u>name</u> of the signal. It can <i>only</i> be defined by AdminHD, and should be used to provide a "fixed" signal name relevant to the installation.
Signal label	This is the user <u>label</u> which the system resets to after a cold start. Users can change labels later, from the console GUI's Signal List display.
Group	This is the group name for the signal. It can be used when interfacing to an <u>external</u> <u>controller</u> . Please refer to your external system's documentation for details on how to implement the group name.
SRC	For AES cards with SRC only. Tick this box to enable the sample rate converter. Users can change this parameter later, from the console GUI's Signal Settings display.
_	ator, nom the concore control orginal county display.

To make a digital path suitable for Dolby E operation, you should turn off the IO DSP for both the input and output, and disable any sample rate conversion.



6.15.14 Signal Out -> Signal

Signal Out parameters depend on the type of signal (Line, AES, SDI, etc.). Below are two examples. For details on other parameters, please refer to the IO card's data sheet.

Line Signal Out Parameters					
Signal Out :	1				¢ [2
Signal \ DSP	Map \				
HLSD	BOS	▼:008	:104	:000	
Signal name	009A14m1				
Signal label	ANA14.01				
Group	B00S02P1				
Group	B00302P1				

AES Signal Ou	t Parameters (with SRC)
Signal Out 1	ok ∑
Signal \langle DSP \langle Map \rangle	
HLSD	BOS :009 :000 :000
Signal name	010D01I1
Signal label	AES01.01
Group	B00502P2
Sampling frequency [Khz]	System 👻
Word length [bit]	24 🗸
SRC	
AES consumer format	Professional 🔹

HLSD	See <u>Signal In: HLSD</u> .
Signal name	See <u>Signal In: Name</u> .
Signal label	See <u>Signal In: Label</u> .
Group	See <u>Signal In: Group</u> .
Sampling frequency	For AES cards with SRC only.
Word length	Sets the sample rate and word length for the output.
SRC	Note that the SRC field cannot be edited and shows the status of the sample rate converter. To disable the SRC, you <i>must</i> set the Sampling frequency to System and Word length to 24 -bit. For all other combinations, SRC is always enabled.
	Users can change these parameters later, from the console GUI's Signal Settings display.
AES consumer format	For AES cards released after 2006.
	Sets the channel status of the AES output to either Consumer or Professional . Please refer to the AES3 standard definition for details.

To make a digital path suitable for Dolby E operation, you should turn off the IO DSP for both the input and output, and disable any sample rate conversion.





6.15.15 Signal In/Out -> DSP

The **DSP** tab adjusts parameters for the signal's IO DSP and Silence Detect alarms. Note that not all cards support these parameters.

Signal In 1	ък.
Signal DSP \ Map \	
Gain Compensation	
I/O-DSP	V
Offset [dB]	0.00
Digital gain [dB]	0.0 -
Stereo link for silence det	ect 🗌
Silence detect	
Threshold [dBFS]	-60.00
Attack time [sec]	15
Release time [sec]	15

Signal Out DSP Parameters			
🔲 Signal Out 1	r, X		
Signal DSP \ Map \			
I/O-DSP			
Offset [dB]	0.00		
Digital gain [dB]	0.0		
Mono matrix			
Mono matrix mode	Channel mix 💌		
Mono attenuation left channel [dB]	-3 ×		
Stereo link for silence detect			
Silence detect			
Threshold [dBFS]	-60.00		
Attack time [sec]	15		
Release time [sec]	15		

Signal In Parameters

Gain Compensation	Appears for inputs which support <u>IP-SHARE</u> . Tick the box to enable Gain Compensation .
	Note that if Gain Compensation is enabled, then you cannot enable IO DSP (as it is this which handles the gain compensation).

General Parameters

IO-DSP	Tick this box to enable the IO DSP . Once enabled, the following parameters become active:
Offset (dB) Digital gain (dB)	Enter an offset and/or digital gain value in dB. The resultant gain (Offset + Digital gain) is applied to the signal within the IO card, and therefore affects all destinations. The two separate parameters (Offset and Digital gain) allow you to apply a 'permanent' and a 'temporary' gain change. For example, to compensate for a low level line input, use the Offset parameter to apply a 'permanent' gain change. In addition, for today's production you can also need to compensate for a badly recorded signal; for this 'temporary' adjustment, use the Digital gain . At the end of the production, you can easily reset the Digital gain to 0 dB while keeping the Offset gain intact.

To make a digital path suitable for Dolby E operation, you should turn off the IO DSP for both the input and output, and disable any sample rate conversion.



Signal Out Parameters

Mono matrix	Tick this box to enable the mono matrix settings and link the output signal to its odd/even partner.
	When the mono matrix is enabled, you can then adjust the following parameters:
Mono matrix mode	The mode can be set to:
	• Channel mix – sums the left and right inputs and routes the mono sum to both left and right outputs.
	• Channel swap - routes the left input to the right output and vice versa.
	• Left to both – routes the left input to both outputs.
	 Right to both – routes the right input to both outputs.
Mono attenuation left channel (dB)	When working in Channel mix mode, you can set attenuation (e.g3dB) to compensate for the mono sum. This is applied to the left output signal.

Silence Detect Parameters

The Silence Detect parameters can be applied to trigger an alarm state if signals fall below a certain threshold level. The alarms can be output to an external control system, via Lawo's Remote MNOPL protocol, or monitoring using the <u>Web Browser Interface</u>.

Silence detect	Tick this box to enable the Silence Detect alarm for the signal.			
Stereo link for Silence Detect	e Tick this box to link the left and right sides of a stereo input or output for 'Sile Detection'. When linked, the alarm is only issued if both signals fall below the Threshold level.			
	Only odd and even adjacent signals can be linked.			
Threshold (dBFS)	Set the threshold below which the Silence Detect alarm will be triggered. The level can be adjusted in 0.25dB steps and is referenced to digital full scale level (dBFS).			
Attack Time (sec)	This sets the length of time for which the signal must fall below the Threshold level before the Silence Detect alarm is activated. The time is set in steps of 1 second.			
Release Time (sec)	This sets the length of time for which the signal must remain below the Threshold level before the Silence Detect alarm is cancelled. The time is set in steps of 1 second.			

6.15.16 Signal In/Out -> Map

📰 Signal In 1 🔤	×
Signal (DSP) Map (
Mapping table 01 address 1	
Mapping table 02 address	3333333
Mapping table 03 address	2000000
Mapping table 04 address	0000000
Mapping table 05 address	10000000

These parameters set the signal's address for each of the mapping tables 1 to 16. You should use these parameters to map a signal to an external controller, see <u>Mapping Tables</u>.



7. mxDSP Configuration

This chapter describes how to configure the 983/03-007 or 983/04-007 mxDSP modules.

Topics include:

- Introduction
- Editing the Core Configuration
- Editing the Signal List Configuration
- Updating the Module's Firmware



7.1 Introduction

An mxDSP module provides a pool of DSP resource which can be applied to signal paths within the routing matrix. For example, to apply fixed DSP settings to line arrays.

Physically, each mxDSP module is identical to a normal channel DSP board and occupies one slot within the Nova73. However, rather than DSP channels, which can be assigned to the console surface, the mxDSP provides DSP "chains" which can be viewed and controlled from the **mxDSP Settings** display.

Several configuration options are supported, providing up to 192 DSP chains plus a 64 x 64 mixing matrix per module. The DSP chains are configured from various elements including level, mute, delay, EQ, etc. The number of DSP chains, and their signal flow, is determined by the AdminHD configuration:



To configure a 983/03 or 983/04 DSP board for mxDSP operation, the following steps are required:

- **1.** Edit the Core configuration using AdminHD.
- 2. Edit the Signal List configuration using AdminHD.
- 3. Upload new versions of the cold start configuration files in the <u>usual</u> manner.
- 4. Update the firmware on the mxDSP module.
- 5. Cold start the system and check the configuration by opening the the console GUI's **mxDSP Settings** and **Signal List** displays.

The rest of this chapter describes steps 1, 2 and 4 in more detail. For more information on operation, please refer to your Operator's Manual.



7.2 Editing the Core Configuration

1. Open the <u>'Hardware Panel'</u> for the Core, right-click on the DSP module's slot position and choose the correct **mxDSP** option for your DSP module:



2. Open the module's '<u>Parameters Box</u>' and select an option from the **Config-ID** menu:

Module 11	di	×
Data		
Module alias]
Slot number	11	
Module model number	983/04_007	
Module type	983/04-007 mxDSP	
Config-ID	Playout (no PPM)	

You can also enter a Module alias if you wish. The remaining parameter fields are for information purposes only.

7.2.1 Config-ID Options

The **Config-ID** defines the signal flow of the DSP chains and whether the module supports the 64 x 64 mixing matrix.

> Standby

Select this option to run the mxDSP module in standby mode. Use this mode to configure a redundant mxDSP module.

Playout (no PPM)

This option provides 184 channels of DSP only (no mixing matrix):





Universal

This option provides 154 channels of DSP plus the 64 x 64 mixing matrix:



> Universal (no PPM)

This option provides 154 channels of DSP plus the 64 x 64 mixing matrix:



> Line Control

This option provides 184 channels of DSP plus the 64 x 64 mixing matrix:



> Line Control (no PPM)

This option provides 184 channels of DSP, as above, but with less system resources, similar to **Universal (no PPM)**.



7.3 Editing the Signal List Configuration

Having added a new mxDSP module, or changed its operating mode (via the **Config-ID**), it is necessary to update the Signal List configuration. Otherwise, the correct signals will not appear in the console GUI's **Signal List** display.

To update the Signal List:

1. Open the 'Signal List Editor' and, if you have not already done so, click on if (from the 'Signal List Editor' toolbar) to <u>download</u> the existing Signal List from the remote system:



2. Then click on is (from the 'Signal List Editor' toolbar) to add the mxDSP signals - the signals are automatically added to the **Directories & signals list** in a Directory named **mxDSP Signals**:

Source Destination		
Directories & signals	Hardware Tree	Selected signals
- D 😰 💊 H 🗶 🗒 ♥ 🖣 🖄 🗈 🔾 ♥ 🐨 Ø 🕺 🧐 🍽	•	+ -
⊕Bus Out	Imm M02P01RAWAES3	
Direct Out	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	
⊕Insert Send		
🕀 mxDSP Signals	Virtual Devices	
🕀 Stageboxes	Eccal I/O	
⊕—Machines	⊕ Compact I/O	
⊕MCR		
🕀 Local IO		
Downmixes		
⊕Monitoring		
i ⊕ Generator		
		J.

Note that, unlike external signals, the mxDSP Directory and Subdirectories cannot be renamed or repositioned, and will always appear below the other internal signals: **Bus Out**, **Direct Out** and **Insert Send**.

Open the **mxDSP Signals** branch to see the Subdirectory names - these correspond to the <u>Config ID</u> defined in the Core configuration.

Source Destination		
Directories & signals	Hardware Tree	Selected signals
🗋 😂 💊 💾 🗶 😌 🕒 🦒 🖆 \ominus 🔾 🕃 🥔 🦚 🤤 魦 🌁	N	+ -
🖽 Bus Out	HTM02P01RAWAES3	
Direct Out	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	
🐑 Insert Send	M04P02DAL64	
🛱 mxDSP Signals	Urtual Devices	
Comp Lim 1	🕀 – Local I/O	
Comp Lim 33	🗄 Compact I/O	
Comp Lim 65		
Comp Lim 97		
Dly Comp Lim 1		
Dly Comp Lim 33		
Matrix64_1 1		
Matrix64_1 33		
⊕Stageboxes		
Machines		
⊕-MCR		
E-Local IO		
Downmixes		
Monitoring		
i ⊞ Generator		

mxDSP Signal List Configuration: Config ID = Playout (no PPM)



7.4 Updating the Module's Firmware

Before the mxDSP module will operate correctly, its software must be updated as follows. Make sure that you have uploaded the new cold start configuration files, as described <u>earlier</u>, before continuing as the firmware update relies on the correct Core configuration (in step 3).

1. Using a computer connected to the Lawo <u>system network</u>, open a <u>telnet session</u> to the mc²/Nova control system.

- 2. At the main control system prompt, type **mcxsh** and press Enter this opens the mcx shell program.
- 3. Then type the command mcx_software_auto_update and press Enter.

The software on each card is automatically updated according to the Core configuration:

📲 Telnet 192.168.222.91	_ 8 ×
shelob login: root Password:	
Velcome to	
Lawo Router Mk2 Shell	
shelob:" # mcxsh ./mcxsh.x86, version mcx-4-10-0-(0)-aschewolke (build Jun 7 2010 16:22:44 tgomery) This is mcxsh - type C-C to exit. mcxsh) you are now connected mcxsh) mcx_software_auto_update	@ Mon
software Huto update started. checking current software version for Nova73 I/O card 981_56 in HD Core 0, 1: \$39	slot
checking most recent software version for 981_56 in path /usr/fip/: \$39 checking current software version for Nova73 I/O card 981_32 in HD Core 0, 5: \$32	slot
checking most recent software version for 981_32 in path /usr/fip/: S32 checking current software version for Nova73 I/O card 981_32 in HD Core 0, 9: S32	slot
checking most recent software version for 981_32 in path /usr/fip/: \$32 checking current software version for Nova73 I/O card 983_03 in HD Core 0, 12: \$23	slot
checking most recent software version for 983_03 in path /usr/fip/: \$23 checking current software version for Nova73 I/O card 983_03 in HD Core 0, 14: \$23	slot
checking most recent software version for 983_03 in path /usr/fip/: S23 Software Auto Update finished.	

The mxDSP module is now ready for operation.



8. Software Tools & Diagnostics

This chapter describes the software tools available for diagnostics.

Topics include:

- Shutdown & Restart
- Diagnosing System Errors
- <u>Control Surface PSU Alarms</u>
- Other Central GUI Diagnostics
- AdminHD Diagnostics
- Web Browser Interface
- Global Alarm
- DALLIS Local Alarm
- <u>System Logfiles</u>
- <u>Telnet Sessions</u>
- File Transfer via FTP
- Running a PING test



8.1 Shutdown & Restart

Shutdown

The system should be shut down by powering off the Nova73 (via the mains connections at the front of the unit). Note that the control system is located on the Router Module MKII within the Nova73. Therefore, it is not necessary to power off the control surface in order to shut down the control system. However, if you intend to leave the console for any length of time, then powering off the surface is recommended.

Following switch-off, power is provided to the control system for a further few seconds. During this time, all current settings are saved to flash memory; this is known as the warm start data. You will hear several tones signaling that the shut down has been successfully completed. The system is shut down when the blue LED of the trackball is off.

You can switch off the power to other components, such as remote IO devices, at any time.

Starting the System (Warm Start)

The system starts automatically when power is supplied to the Nova73. If the control surface is not powered, then you should also power up the surface.

The control system boots in a few seconds; during this time you will see the boot-up progress on the console's displays. By default, the warm start data is loaded at the end of boot-up. This means that the system comes back exactly as it was when you last shut down, ensuring fast recovery of all previous settings following a loss of power. Once boot-up is complete, the displays refresh to show the Channel Display and Central GUI screens. The console is now ready for operation.

The following settings are stored in the warm start data, and are recalled following a warm start:

- Core configuration settings changed by an online AdminHD computer.
- Matrix crosspoints and IO parameters (Mic preamp gain, SRC on/off, etc.)
- The DSP configuration and parameters (EQ, Dynamics, Fader levels, etc.)
- All other user settings (fader strip assignments, etc.)

Starting the System (Cold Start)

Alternatively, the system can be set to cold start, following the next reboot, by selecting the **Global** -> "Prepare Coldstart" option in the **System Settings** display. First, enable the option, and then restart the control system (e.g. power off and on).

A cold start boots without loading any warm start data. You should perform a cold start *only* if there is a problem with the warm start data, or if you wish to clear all warm start data from the system.

Following a cold start:

- All configuration files (defined by AdminHD) return to their cold start defaults (config.tcl, gui_config.tcl, etc.)
- All matrix connections are cleared, unless protected by the factory-configuration.
- All IO parameters are set to factory default values.
- The default DSP configuration is loaded. This can be defined from the **Custom Functions** display.
- All DSP parameters are set to factory default values.
- All other user settings are cleared (e.g. no fader strip assignments).

The best way to reset the console for a new job or show is to load a production.



8.2 Diagnosing System Errors

In the event of a component failure, a hazard warning flag appears in the title bar of the console GUI. Hover over the warning triangle to view the last ten alarm messages. Messages in red indicate active alarms; messages in yellow are resolved.

		9:11:15 Worldcup Snapshots 2015:00:30 10:17:41: 0/5/0/2:
Folders		Snapsho 2015-03-30 10:17:41: 0/5/0/3:
Name	Name	Type Date Time DALLIS interface card becomes unavailable.
1_Production Test	Act 1 Scene 1	full 06/08/10 09:(DALLIS interface card becomes unavailable.
ВАСКИР	Act 1 Scene 2	full 06/08/10 09:1015-03-30 10:17:41: 0/5/0/5:
Basic Setups	Act 1 Scene 3	full 06/08/10 09: 2015-03-30 10:17:41: 0/5/0/19: [Prim.]
Football	snapshot0003	full 06/08/10 09:0 DALLIS interface card becomes unavailable.
Formula One	snapshot0004	full 06/08/10 09:09:56
Johannesburg	snapshot0005	full 06/08/10 09:09:57
Music		

To interrogate further:

1. Open the **Signal Settings** display.

This display monitors all of the components defined in the AdminHD configuration. In the event of a problem, a red/white cross appears in the **System** tree.

2. Follow the red warning flags and open each branch of the tree to find the problem – in our example, a DALLIS card.

3. Open the DALLIS card further, and you will see grey/white crosses beside **Signal In 1**, **Signal In 2**, etc. These show that the AES signals are no longer available:

	Settings
▼ Signals	
- V Source	
- ▶ Bus Out	
- ▶ Direct Out	
- 🕨 Insert Send	
→ mxDSP Signals	
- 🕨 Plugin Server	
- • CD	
- ▶ Dallis	PSU 1 PSU 2
Box AES	
- Madi Tiel	
Madi Tie2	
Monitoring	
- ▶ Matrix	
∾ Þ GPI	
Netlink ID1	
Core 1 [mc²56 Net 2009-04-02]	
Module 1 [DSP 983/03-007]	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
Port 1 MADI [REDUNDANT]	
· ▼ () Dallis 3RU	
- ▷ Card 1 [AES3]	
Card 3 [AES3]	
Signal In 1	General Source Mic/line Input DSP Device
Signal In 2	Signal name 046A01m1
Signal in 3	liser label Mic 01
Signal In 4	
Signal In 5	Stereo
Signal In 7	
Signal In 7	

3. Check and replace the card if necessary.

Once all components are connected and working correctly, the red/white crosses disappear from the **System Settings** display and the hazard warning flag in the title bar is cleared.



8.3 **Control Surface PSU Alarms**

The Central GUI offers status monitoring for all PSU blocks fitted to the control surface.

The status of each PSU block is represented by a symbol which appears at the bottom right of every console display:



The number of symbols relates to the number of PSU blocks within the control surface and whether any extender bays with their own PSU are fitted. PSU blocks are represented from left to right, and each block consists of two supplies running in parallel.

The symbols indicate:

- Green Circle the PSU block is working fine.
- Yellow triangle with an exclamation mark the PSU block is working fine, but there was a fault in the past which has now been cleared. Click on the icon to reset it.
- Red circle with an exclamation mark there is a fault.

Hover over the symbol to reveal more information:

Desk PSU 1 (connected to BAY 1):
Console Backup Power Supply Mains is faulty
Console Backup Power Supply DC output is faulty

Our example shows the status for Bay 1 - the first bay on the left of the console.

Note that within the text on the GUI, bays are counted from BAY 1 upwards. However, internally bays are addressed from 0. This means that BAY 1 on the GUI relates to an internal <u>Bay Server address</u> of 0, BAY 2 to an internal address of 1, and so on.



8.4 Other Central GUI Diagnostics

Control Surface Connection

If a redundant Router Module is fitted to the Core, you can run two ETHERNET A connections between the Core and control surface. The operator will then be presented with an error message should the active connection fail, and decide whether they wish to switch to the redundant connection/module.

Redundant Router Module Takeover

If a redundant Router Module is fitted to the Core, you can force a manual takeover to the redundant module (from the **System Settings** display or Nova73).

DSN Connection

From Version 5.4 onwards, if your system is networked to other Lawo systems, then the following icon appears if the network connection fails:



Bulb Test, Fader Calibrate, OLED Saver Enable

These options, in the **System Settings** display, can be used to test the control surface illumination, calibrate the faders or enable the OLED display saver (recommended to prolong their lifespan).





8.5 AdminHD Diagnostics

From an AdminHD computer running online, you can use the <u>'Core Browser'</u> and <u>'Hardware Panel'</u> to monitor the real-time status of all hardware components:

🖻 💾 🖸 🖨 📚 💢 🗔	📰 🕺 🗰 😑 🕂 🖿		
Core browser	[] [ard 11 [AF53]	🛛 📜 📜 Dallis 3RU (60 cnannels) - Intern (Lhannels left In: 4 / UUI: 4)	6" 🛆
Image: Second	Data Data Data Data Data Data Data Data		PSU 1 PSU 2
	■ Remote log ✓ 09.01.2008 - 10:05:55 : Received hardware available from remote host! Co ✓ 09.01.2008 - 10:05:55 : Received hardware available from remote host! Co ✓ 09.01.2008 - 10:05:55 : Received hardware available from remote host! Co ✓ 09.01.2008 - 10:05:55 : Received hardware available from remote host! Co ✓ 09.01.2008 - 10:05:55 : Received hardware available from remote host! Co ✓ 09.01.2008 - 10:05:55 : Received hardware available from remote host! Co ✓ 09.01.2008 - 10:05:55 : Received hardware available from remote host! Co ✓ 09.01.2008 - 10:05:55 : Received hardware available from remote host! Co ✓ 09.01.2008 - 10:05:55 : Received hardware available from remote host! Co ✓ 09.01.2008 - 10:05:55 : Received hardware available from remote host! Co ✓ 09.01.2008 - 10:05:55 : Received hardware available from remote host! Co ✓ 09.01.2008 - 10:05:55 : Received hardware available from remote host! Co Ø : 09.1.2008 - 10:05:55 : Received hardware available from remote host! Co Ø : 09.1.2008 - 10:05:55 : Received hardware available from remote host! Co	re 1, Module 3, Port 1, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (52 channels), Device 2: 941/51 Mic/Line In D-5 re 1, Module 3, Port 1, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (52 channels), Device 3: 941/51 Mic/Line In D-5 re 1, Module 3, Port 1, Superdevice Dallis 2RU (52 channels), Device 1941/63 Line In/Out D-5 re 1, Module 3, Port 1, Superdevice Dallis 2RU (52 channels), Device 18: 947/42 Summing mab re 1, Module 3, Port 1, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (52 channels), PSU re 1, Module 3, Port 1, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (52 channels), Redundant PSU re 1, Module 3, Port 1, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (52 channels), Redundant PSU	ND AD
HI-Module 3 [MAD1]	10:05:58 : Received hardware unavailable from remote host!	Core 1, Module 1, Port 1, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (60 channels), Device 5: 941/83 Line In/Out I	JESUb -
		mc266	🚭 Online (192.168.102.65)

All components are monitored, including the status of the Core and any remote IO devices.

Components which are operating normally are colored green; faulty components are highlighted in red. In our example above, one of the DALLIS plug-in cards is missing or faulty.

In addition, the <u>'Remote Log'</u> records all messages generated by AdminHD and the online system. Right-click to export the contents of the 'Remote Log' as a plain text file:

🗃 Remote log				i.
	c nosa core 1, module 4, n	orez, superacence bana sito (sz enanneis), bevice zi szi/os ivaster ivitor	-	1
A 26-Feb-2018 - 09:07:15 : Received hardware unavailable from remote	te host! Core 1, Module 2, P	ort 1, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (52 channels), Device 21: 947/05 Master MADI		1
26-Feb-2018 - 09:07:15 : Received hardware available from remote	Remote log actions	2, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (52 channels), PSU		1
✓ 26-Feb-2018 - 09:07:15 : Received hardware available from remote	Export content	2, Superdevice Dallis 3RU (52 channels), Redundant PSU		
🕕 26-Feb-2018 - 09:07:15 : Downloading hardware availability states	Clear content		335	
26-Feb-2018 - 09:11:07 : Connection closed	clear content		-	

This can be opened by any common text editor or emailed to Lawo support.



8.6 Web Browser Interface

The control system includes an integrated web server. This allows status information to be monitored from a remote computer, via any normal* web browser.

* To ensure all graphics are correctly displayed, we recommend the following minimum browser requirements: Internet Explorer 10 or Edge 12; current Versions of Firefox, Safari or Chrome.

1. Connect a service computer to the mc²/Nova control system via the <u>ETHERNET B</u> port and configure the <u>TCP/IP settings</u> of its network interface card.

2. Open your browser software, and enter the IP address of the Lawo control system into the URL field.

You can check the Lawo system IP address from the console GUI: open the **System Settings** display and select **Global** - the **IP Address Primary** = the main control system IP address.

3. Then press Enter - the **System Overview** page should appear:

HD Core System Information											
	System	tem Overvi	ew 👻		,	Alarm Management 👻	Dev	ice Information 🗸		▶ Sj	ystem Log Files
System Overview							Auto refresh: Sta				Auto refresh: Start
Redundar	ncy Role		Redunda	incy State	R	Redundancy Partner	Configuration of prin	nary control system			
Primary			Active		ħ	N/A	IP Address			192.168.10	2.96
System v	ersion infor	mation					Network Mask			255.255.25	5.0
Product V	ersion				5-14-0-12						
Controlsy	stem Versio	'n			5-14-0-0 bu	uild 293					
Image	e Vers	ions									
Device In	formation							Image Information			
Вох	Slot	Port	Index	Alias		Description		Туре	Version		Expected Version
1	6			RHDIO 981/61		981/61 RAVENNA/Link 4x128ch		rahdio_uni	10-0-0-76		10-0-0-80
		3	[Prim.]	DALLIS [Prim.]		947/21 Master RAVENNA		radama_uni	10-0-0-36		10-0-0-63
		4	1	Neumann DMI-8		Neumann DMI-8		N/A	N/A		N/A
	8			RHDIO 981/61		981/61 RAVENNA/Link 4x128ch		rahdio_uni	10-0-0-80		10-0-0-80
		1	[Prim.]	[Prim.]		Standard Compact I/O Master Car	d	comimx_lio36	10-0-0-62		10-0-0-62
	Generated on Wed, 30 May 2018 15:58:47 UTC by LawoHttpd/0.1 running on 192.168.102.96.										

If the page does not open, then check your computer's network connection and TCP/IP settings, and the IP address entered in the URL field.

- 4. To automatically refresh any page turn on the Auto Refresh option at the top right of the screen.
- 5. Use the menu bar at the top of the page to access the different pages.



8.6.1 System Overview

The main **System Overview** provides information on system software versions, **Network Configuration** (of the main and redundant Control Systems) and **Image Versions** for any connected <u>RAVENNA Link</u> ports:

HD Core System Information											
	▶ Sy	stem Over	/iew ▼		A	arm Management 🗸	Dev	rice Information 🗸		System	n Log Files
System Overview					Auto refresh: Sta Network Configuration				Auto refresh: Start		
Redund	ancy Role		Redund	ancy State	Re	dundancy Partner	Configuration of prin	nary control system			
Primary	/		Active		N/	A	IP Address			192.168.102.96	
System	version info	mation					Network Mask			255.255.255.0	
Product Control	Product Version S-140-12 Controlsystem Version 5-14-0-12 Image Versions					1 293					
Device	Information							Image Information			
Box	Slot	Port	Index	Alias		Description		Туре	Version	Expe	cted Version
1	6			RHDIO 981/61		981/61 RAVENNA/Link 4x128ch		rahdio_uni	10-0-0-76	10-0-	0-80
		3	[Prim.]	DALLIS [Prim.]		947/21 Master RAVENNA		radama_uni	10-0-0-36	10-0-	0-63
	4 1 Neumann DMI-8 Neumann DMI-8				N/A	N/A	N/A				
	8 RHDIO 981/61 981/61 RAVENNA/Link 4x128ch			rahdio_uni	10-0-0-80	10-0-	0-80				
	1 [Prim.] [Prim.] Standard Compact I/O Master Ca				rd	comimx_lio36	10-0-0-62	10-0-	0-62		
	Generated on Wed, 30 May 2018 15:58:47 UTC by LawoHttpd/0.1 running on 192.168.102.96.										

System Overview -> Netlink Usage

Select this page for information about the "netlink" connections in a DSN networked system.


System Overview -> Network Information

Select this page for more information about the connected <u>RAVENNA Net</u> ports:

HD Core System Information													
		⊁ Sy	stem (Overview 🔻	Alarm Management	-		Devi	ce Information 👻			System Lo	g Files
													Auto refresh: Star
Sys	tem	Ne	two	rk Config	juration								
Confi	guratio	ı of pri	mary co	ontrol system									
IP Ad	dress								192.168.102.96				
Netw	ork Ma	k							255.255.255.0				
RAVENNA Control Port Address Overview													
Contr	OI Port	Dort	Iration	Addresses	Department		Device ID			ID		Natmonk	Cotoway
1 DOX	3101	POIL	Alido	91 (0.4			Device ID			11*		NetHask	Galeway
ļ	2		RHDIC	0 1/04	901/04 AES + MADI 4 SFF 981/61 RAVENNA/Link 4x128ch		- The96-1			102	168 110 206	255 255 255 0	
	•	3	DALLI	S [Prim.]	947/21 Master RAVENNA		DALLIS			192.	168.110.51	255.255.255.0	
	8	-	RHDIO	981/61	981/61 RAVENNA/Link 4x128ch		The96-2			192.	168.110.208	255.255.255.0	-
		1	[Prim.]	Standard Compact I/O Master Card		-	-			168.110.65	255.255.255.0	
Box	Slot	Port	Alias		Description		Device ID			IP		Netmask	Gateway
RA۱	/EN	NA	Por	t & Partn	er Network Address Overvie	w							
Inforr	nation					Devic	e Address				SPS Partner Add	ress	
BOX	Slot	POR	index	Allas		SPS	14	Netmask	Gateway		IP II	Netmask	Gateway
1	6	4		RHDIO 981/61	981/61 RAVENNA/Link 4x128ch		102 160 202 161	255 255 2	55.0		100 160 000 160	255 255 255 0	
		1		DALLIS	PAVENNA Port (120 Chamiles)		192.100.202.101	255 255 2	55.0 -		192.100.202.102	200.200.200.0	
		5			047/21 Master RAV/ENNA		102 168 202 1	255 255 2	55.0 -				
		4		RV MU128	RAVENNA Port (Multi 128/128 channels)		192 168 202 164	255 255 2	55.0 -		-	-	-
			1	Neumann DMI-	B Neumann DMI-8		192.168.202.81	255.255.2	55.0 -			-	-
	8			RHDIO 981/61	981/61 RAVENNA/Link 4x128ch								
		1		RVL96LIO	RAVENNA Link Local I/O mc96 Port (128 channels)		169.254.6.230	255.255.0	.0 -		-	-	-

The **RAVENNA Control Port Address Overview** lists all of the Device IDs and Service Network IP settings: i.e. for the 981/61 IO module **SERVICE** and DALLIS master board **CTRL** ports.

The **RAVENNA Port & Partner Network Address Overview** lists all of the Streaming Network IP settings as follows:

> DALLIS, Compact IO or Local IO

For a partnering connection to a DALLIS, Compact IO or Local IO, you will see a single line showing:

- Device Address = the IP settings of the 981/61 streaming port.
- Partner Address = the IP settings of the DALLIS, Compact IO or Local IO streaming port.

Virtual Devices

For a partnering connection to Virtual Devices, you will see a single line for the Virtual Devices port:

- Device Address = the IP settings of the 981/61 streaming port.
- Partner Address = the IP settings of the second 981/61 streaming port if SPS is enabled.

And then a line for each individual device:

- Device Address = the IP settings of the device's streaming port.
- Partner Address = the IP settings of the device's second streaming port if SPS is enabled.

RAVENNA Net Tie-Lines

For a Tie-Line port, you will see a single line showing:

- Device Address = the IP settings of the 981/61 streaming port.
- Partner Address = the IP settings of the second 981/61 streaming port if SPS is enabled.



System Overview -> GPIO States

Select this page for an overview of the High/Low status of GPIOs:

HD Core	HD Core System Information										
▶ Sys	tem Overview 👻	Ala	rm Management 🗸		Devi	ce Information -)	System Log Files			
								Autore	efresh: Start		
GPIO States	5										
Virtual GPIs					Virtual GPOs						
GDA	HLSD	Label / Signal Name	Mode	State	GDA	HLSD	Label / Signal Name	Mode	State		
INV:INV:INV:INV:stdde	ev:30 GVR:255:255:255	i GPI_high / V01Ghigh	Level Triggered	High			No items available.				
INV:INV:INV:INV:stdde	ev:31 GVR:0:0:0	GPI_low / V01Glow	Level Triggered	Low	Physical GPOs						
Physical GPIs					GDA	HLSD	Label / Signal Name	Mode	State		
GDA	HLSD	Label / Signal Name	Mode	State	0:7:0:0:stddev:1024	G0S:56:0:0	GP0.01 / GP0.01	Positive (Static)	Low		
0:7:0:0:stddev:0	G0R:56:0:0	GPI.01 / GPI.01	Level Triggered	Low	0:7:0:0:stddev:1025	G0S:56:1:0	GP0.02 / GP0.02	Positive (Static)	Low		
0:7:0:0:stddev:1	G0R:56:1:0	GPI.02 / GPI.02	Level Triggered	Low	0:7:0:0:stddev:1026	G0S:56:2:0	GP0.03 / GP0.03	Positive (Static)	Low		
0:7:0:0:stddev:2	G0R:56:2:0	GPI.03 / GPI.03	Level Triggered	Low	0:7:0:0:stddev:1027	G0S:56:3:0	GP0.04 / GP0.04	Positive (Static)	Low		
0:7:0:0:stddev:3	G0R:56:3:0	GPI.04 / GPI.04	Level Triggered	Low	0:7:0:0:stddev:1028	G0S:56:4:0	GP0.05 / GP0.05	Positive (Static)	Low		
0:7:0:0:stddev:4	G0R:56:4:0	GPI.05 / GPI.05	Level Triggered	Low	0:7:0:0:stddev:1029	G0S:56:5:0	GP0.06 / GP0.06	Positive (Static)	Low		
0:7:0:0:stddev:5	G0R:56:5:0	GPI.06 / GPI.06	Level Triggered	Low	0:7:0:0:stddev:1030	G0S:56:6:0	GP0.07 / GP0.07	Positive (Static)	Low		
0:7:0:0:stddev:6	G0R:56:6:0	GPI.07 / GPI.07	Level Triggered	Low	0:7:0:0:stddev:1031	G0S:56:7:0	GP0.08 / GP0.08	Positive (Static)	Low		
0:7:0:0:stddev:7	G0R:56:7:0	GPI.08 / GPI.08	Level Triggered	Low	0:7:0:0:stddev:1032	G0S:56:0:1	GPO.RTW1 / GPO.RTW1	Positive (Static)	Low		
					0:7:0:0:stddev:1033	G0S:56:1:1	GPO.RTW2 / GPO.RTW2	Positive (Static)	Low		
					0:7:0:0:stddev:1034	G0S:56:2:1	GPO.RTW3 / GPO.RTW3	Positive (Static)	Low		
					0:7:0:0:stddev:1035	G0S:56:3:1	GPO.RTW4 / GPO.RTW4	Positive (Static)	Low		
					0:7:0:0:stddev:1036	G0S:56:4:1	GPO.RTW5 / GPO.RTW5	Positive (Static)	Low		
					0:7:0:0:stddev:1037	G0S:56:5:1	N/A / N/A	Positive (Static)	Low		
					0:7:0:0:stddev:1038	G0S:56:6:1	N/A / N/A	Positive (Static)	Low		
					0:7:0:0:stddev:1039	G0S:56:7:1	N/A / N/A	Positive (Static)	Low		



System Overview -> Legal

Select this page to view a list of all open source licenses and source code patch files used by this product.

HD Core System Informa	ation		
System Overview	Alarm Management -	Device Information -	System Log Files
License and patch files Please find here a complete set of open source	licenses and source code patches for all packages use Generated on Wed, 30	ed to build and run this product. May 2018 16:01:02 UTC	Auto refresh: Start
	by LawoHttpd/0.1 runr	ning on 192.168.102.96.	

Click on the link to open the listings:

Directory listing for /license/		
[Go to parent directory]		
 <u>FreeRDP-80/fe0413b2ctc4cd014bat43a2c9bbc/483c52c/</u> ImageMagick_7.0.7_8/ 		
• Python-2.7.12/		
• <u>acl-2.2.52/</u>		
• <u>alsa-lib-1.1.2/</u>		
• <u>atk-2.22.0/</u>		
• <u>atkmm-2.24.2/</u>		
 attr-2.4.477 habeld-1.6.37 		
• bash-4.4/		
• bdftopcf-1.0.5/		
• <u>bigreqsproto-1.1.2/</u>		
• <u>binutils-2.27/</u>		
 bison 2.0.4/ 		

8.6.2 Alarm Management

Alarm Management -> System Alarm

This page lists the last 5000 errors which have triggered the <u>Global Alarm</u>. Every error has an explicit ID, description and time stamp for an easy overview of the alarm events. The errors are stored within the system <u>logfile</u>: **alarm.log**.

HD Core	System	Information							
▶ Syste	m Overview 👻		Alarm Management -	Device Inform	ation 👻		System Log Files		
								Auto refresh: Start	
System Alarr	n								
Redundancy Role			Redundancy State		Redundancy Partner				
Primary			Active		N/A				
The system alarm	is: On								
-									
Show 100 - entri	es					Search:			
Timestamp 🔷	Alarm Index	Alarm Text				Device Alias	Device Position	Device Address	
2018-05-30 15:56:35	572	HD Core port A (primary) no ca	rrier signal detected.			MADI AES10 - 1	0/1/1/-	0x47f7ff	
2018-05-30 15:56:35	580	HD Core port A (primary) no ca	rrier signal detected.			MADI AES10 - 2	0/1/2/-	0x4bf7ff	
2018-05-30 15:56:35	588	HD Core port A (primary) no ca	rrier signal detected.			Dolby DP590	0/1/3/-	0x4ff7ff	
2018-05-30 15:56:35	596	HD Core port A (primary) no ca	rrier signal detected.			Waves SG	0/1/4/-	0x53f7ff	
2018-05-30 15:56:35	642	HD Core port becomes unavaila	able.				0/5/3/-	0x14ff7ff	
2018-05-30 15:56:35	738	I/O system interface card beco	mes unavailable.			Neumann DMI-8	0/5/3/0	0x14c07ff	
2018-05-30 15:56:47	759	HD Core port becomes unavaila	ible.			MADI AES10 - 1	0/1/1/-	0x47f7ff	
2018-05-30 15:56:47	760	HD Core port A (primary MADI)	received audio frequency is asynchronous	to system.		MADI AES10 - 1	0/1/1/-	0x47f7ff	
2018-05-30 15:56:47	761	HD Core port A (primary MADI)	received signal is out of MADI specificatio	ns (parity error, MADI/transport layer	violation).	MADI AES10 - 1	0/1/1/-	0x47f7ff	
2018-05-30 15:56:47	762	HD Core port becomes unavaila	ible.			MADI AES10 - 2	0/1/2/-	0x4bf7ff	
2018-05-30 15:56:47	763	HD Core port A (primary MADI)	received audio frequency is asynchronous	to system.		MADI AES10 - 2	0/1/2/-	0x4bf7ff	
2018-05-30 15:56:47	764	HD Core port A (primary MADI)	received signal is out of MADI specificatio	ins (parity error, MADI/transport layer	violation).	MADI AES10 - 2	0/1/2/-	0x4bt7tt	
2018-05-30 15:56:47	/65	HD Core port becomes unavaila	ible.	te eveteen		Dolby DP590	0/1/3/-	0x4ff/ff	
2018-05-30 15:56:47	765	HD Core port A (primary MADI)	received audio frequency is asynchronous	to system.		Dolby DP590	0/1/3/-	Ux4ff7ff	
2018-05-30 15:56:47	767	HD Core port A (primary MADI)	received signal is out of MADI specificatio	ins (parity error, MADI/transport layer	violation).	Dolby DP590	0/1/3/-	Ux4ff/ff	
2018-05-30 15:56:47	760	HD Core port & (primary MADI)	we.	to system		Wayee SC	0/1/4/-	0x531/11	
2018-05-30 15:56:47	709	HD Core port A (primary MADI)	received signal is out of MADI specification	no system.	violation)	Waves SG	0/1/4/-	0x53f7ff	
Z010-03-30 15.50.47	Alasma lastas	Alore Text	received signal is out of MADI specificatio	ins (parity error, wADI/transport layer		Pavies Alies	0/1/4/-	Davias Address	
rimestamp	Alarm Index	Alarm Text				Device Allas	Device Position	Device Address	



Alarm Management -> Alarm Backlog

Select this page to view archived errors (the previous **alarm.log** file). These errors are stored within the system <u>logfile</u>: **alarm.log.old**.



8.6.3 Device Information

Device Information -> Device Availability

The **Device Availability** page provides information about system components - for example, the **Micro Core**, **HD Core** or **Compact Core**. Here you will find detailed information, including feedback on the sync source, alarm statuses, slot status, etc.

HD Core	Syster	n Information	1										
▶ Syst	tem Overview	•	Alarr	n Manag	gement ·	-		Device Inform	mation -			► System Lo	g Files
													Auto refresh: Start
Device Avai	lability												
Redundancy Role			Redun	dancy St	ate				Redundancy	Partner			
Primary			Active	Active N/A									
Compact Core	1: The 96	(Compact Core)											
The active synch	ronization s	ource is: Source 1 - Mu	ultichanne	el PTP	(48 kH	z)							
#	Status	Туре	Frequen	су	Freque	ncy Lock		Status					
1 - Multichannel	ок	PTP / MADI / DANTE	48 kHz		Succes	s	F	Frame Synchronized Audio Rou	uting				No
2 - Sync Input 1	N/A	N/A	N/A		Failed		C	General Purpose In 1					Low
3 - Sync Input 2	N/A	N/A	N/A		Failed		C	General Purpose In 2					Low
4 - Internal	ок	Internal	48 kHz		Succes	s	C	General Purpose Out 1					Low
Multichannel Sync So	urces			Slot		Port	(General Purpose Out 2					Low
Configured Port 1				N/A		N/A	1	Alarm Status					
Configured Port 2				N/A		N/A	1	Temperature				ок	
Configured PTP Board	l			6			1	Voltage				ок	
Selected Source				6			ι	User Alarm 1				Clear	
							ι	User Alarm 2				Clear	
							ι	User Alarm 3				Clear	
							ι	User Alarm 4				Clear	
							F	Power 1				ок	
							F	Power 2				ок	
							4	48V Supply				ок	
							i i	Rear Fan				ок	
Router	Name		Descriptio	on						Hardware Type	Softwa	are Version	Availability
1	Nova73 MKII	Router 980/33 (Active)	MKII Rout	er Modu	le 980/33	3 8k				-	N/A		ок
2	No Device		-							•	N/A		-
Slot	Name		Descriptio	on						Hardware Type	Softwa	are Version	Availability
1	No Device		-							-	N/A		-
2	AES 981/04		981/04 A	ES + MAI	DI 4 SFP					981_04	S18		ок
3	No Device		-							-	N/A		-
4	No Device		-							-	N/A		-
5	DSP 983/04		983/04 D	SP 48/24	1					983_04	S25		ок
6	RHDIO 981/6	1	981/61 R	AVENNA	/Link 4x1	28ch				981_61	S62		ок
7	DSP 983/04		983/04 D	SP 48/24	1					983_04	S25		ок
8	RHDIO 981/6	1	981/61 R	AVENNA	/Link 4x1	28ch				981_61	S62		ок
9	DSP 983/04		983/04 D	SP 48/24	1					983_04	S25		ок
10	No Device		-							-	N/A		-



Device Information -> Silence Detects

This page lists any <u>silence detect</u> errors generated during operation:

HD Core System Information				
System Overview ▼	Alarm Management 👻	Device Informa	System Log Files	
Silence Detects				Auto refresh: Start
Redundancy Role	Redundancy State	R	Redundancy Partner	
Primary	Active	N	1/A	
Port Alias / Signal Label	Description	Channel	Position	Address
No silent signals detected.				
Port Alias / Signal Label	Description	Channel	Position	Address

Device Information -> DSP Usage

Select this page to view the DSP card usage of the system:

HD Core	System In	formati	on													
Syst	tem Overview 👻		Alar	Alarm Management 👻				Devic	e Infor	mation -			System Log Files			og Files
																Auto refresh: Start
Mixing Cons	sole DSP Info	ormation														
Redundancy Role			Redu	ndancy State						Redundancy Partner						
Primary			Activ	e						N/A						
Current DSP Configuration																
Active DSP Cards / Va	riation		Inputs	Tiny Inputs		Monitors		Groups		Auxes		Tiny Auxes		Sums		Tiny Sums
3/33			112	16		-		16		8	:	24		8		34
DSP Usage																
DSP Card Slot	Input Channels	Tiny Inputs	Monitor Char	nnels	Group Chan	nels	Aux Char	inels	Tiny A	uxes	Sum (Channels	Tiny Su	ns	Listen	Sum Channels
5	65 - 112	-			-		-		-		-		19 - 42		-	
7	25 - 64	121 - 128	-		-		-		19 - 33	2	1 - 8		9 - 18		-	
9	1 - 24	113 - 120	-		1 - 16		1 - 8		9 - 18		-		-		1 - 14	
Matrix DSP Us	age															
MXDSP Card Slot				HLSD Source	Range(s) (Ch	iain Type)										
No MxDSP cards avail	able.															



8.6.4 System Log Files

This page provides access to all <u>logfiles</u> stored on the control system, allowing you to view **system log files** (messages) or **alarm log** errors. Select an option to view the contents of the file.

HD Core System Informa	tion		
► System Overview -	Alarm Management -	Device Information -	► System Log Files
			Auto refresh: Start
System Log Files			
Current System Log File Last System Log File (Might not be available)			
Current Alarm Log File Last Alarm Log File (Might not be available)			
	Generated on Wed, 30 by LawoHttpd/0.1 rur	May 2018 16:00:53 UTC ning on 192.168.102.96.	





8.7 Global Alarm

By default, the global alarm status monitoring is enabled. It can be disabled by the AdminHD configuration (under <u>Core -> System Settings</u>).

Conditions

The global alarm is triggered when any of the following conditions are satisfied.

Within the Nova73:

- Malfunction of a Router module.
- High temperature on a Router module triggered if the temperature exceeds 45° C.
- Voltage is too high or too low on a Router module.
- Malfunction of an IO module.
- Malfunction of a PSU.
- Malfunction of a fan.
- Active ALARM IN control input triggered from an external device wired to GPI 2.
- Active sync is internal triggered if the system switches to the internal sync reference. Note that this
 trigger must be enabled from the console GUI (using the Wordclock options in the System Settings
 display) or in AdminHD (under <u>Core -> Data</u>).

From an IO Port:

- IO port is not supplied with a valid signal.
- Malfunction of a DALLIS master board.
- Malfunction of a DALLIS IO card.
- Malfunction of a DALLIS PSU.

Monitoring the Global Alarm Status

The global alarm triggers the <u>warning flag</u> in the title bar of the console GUI and illuminates the red **ALARM** LED on the <u>front</u> of the Nova73 Router Module.

It is also output by the **GLOBAL ALARM** BNC and **GPI 2** D-type connectors on the <u>rear</u> panel. In both cases, contact closed = the global alarm is active.

It can also be interrogated using the Web Browser Interface.

Historical global alarm errors are also stored on the control system in the **alarm.log** system logfile.



8.8 DALLIS Local Alarm

A local alarm for the DALLIS unit can be output by both the **ALARM** BNC and **ALARM FORCE M2** D-type <u>connectors</u>.

Note that some of the alarm conditions vary for DALLIS fitted with the RAVENNA master board (947/21); the conditions which vary are highlighted in the tables below.

Local Alarm Output States for DALLIS fitted with 947/03, 947/13, 947/05, 947/07 and 947/15

Condition	ALARM (BNC / D-type Pin 7&8)	ALARM Inverted (D-type Pin 5&13)
No power	closed	open
1 card in left slot, booting	closed	open
1 card in left slot, no error present	open	closed
1 card in left slot, error present	closed	open
2 cards, booting	closed	open
2 cards, left no error, right no error	open	closed
2 cards, left error, right no error	closed	open
2 cards, left no error, right error	closed	open
2 cards, left error, right error	closed	open

Local Alarm Output States for DALLIS fitted with 947/21

Condition	ALARM (BNC / D-type Pin 7&8)	ALARM Inverted (D-type Pin 5&13)
No power	closed	open
1 card in left slot, booting	closed	open
1 card in left slot, no error present	closed	open
1 card in left slot, error present	open	closed
2 cards, booting	closed	open
2 cards, left no error, right no error	closed	open
2 cards, left error, right no error	closed	open
2 cards, left no error, right error	closed	open
2 cards, left error, right error	open	closed



8.9 System Logfiles

During operation, the system generates and stores logfiles on the control system. This allows you to export the files to assist Lawo support with fault-finding.

There are four principle logfiles:

- alarm.log global alarm errors (the last 5000).
- alarm.log.old archived global alarm errors (the previous alarm.log file).
- messages messaging errors generated by the <u>control system</u> (the last 5000).
- messages.old archived messaging errors (the previous messages file).

Logfiles can be copied to USB, from the console GUI, using the File display:

Production Files —									
Name 🔻	Туре	Date (m/d/y)							
🕨 🛅 Productions									
🕨 🛅 Presets									
🕆 🚞 System logfiles									
🚽 📄 alarm.log	Log	06/08/10 06:41:32							
📄 alarm.log.0	Log	06/02/10 15:04:25							
📑 messages	Log	06/08/10 07:13:57	53						
messages.0	Log	06/08/10 05:25:54	41						

Alternatively, you can monitor the contents of a log file, remotely from your computer, using the <u>Web Browser</u> <u>Interface</u>.

> Timestamping a logfile

Click on the LAWO logo, from the console GUI's title bar, to create a time stamp in the **messages** file. This marks the logfile at a moment in time, and can assist Lawo's service department when diagnosing system behaviour.

> Change of DSP Configuration

Whenever the DSP configuration changes (by loading a production, changing the DSP configuration or switching to a redundant DSP card), information about every DSP card is printed in the **alarm.log**. The information is formatted as follows:

```
New DSP card role for {HDCore 0, Slot 14}: active (role index 1)
New DSP card role for {HDCore 0, Slot 12}: active (role index 2)
New DSP card role for {HDCore 0, Slot 10}: active (role index 3)
```

Reading a logfile

From V5.0 software onwards, each line within the **messages** file is formatted in three sections:

<Software Module> <Error Type> <Details>

The <Error Type> indicates the severity of the error as follows:

- DEBUG information for developers, not usually seen once a release is issued.
- INFO general information, not a real error.
- **WARNING** an error with low impact.
- ERROR an error with moderate impact.
- **FATAL** a serious error which could lead to system crashes.

By searching the **messages** file for the appropriate text - e.g. **FATAL** - you can quickly identify the relevant information.

Note that within a logfile, the module <u>slots</u> within the Nova73 are counted from 0 updards. This means that physical slot 1 = slot 0 in the logfile.

Note that the logfiles count slots from 0 upwards (e.g. physical slot 1 = slot 0 in the logfile).



8.10 Telnet Sessions

Many parameters on the mc²56 MKII can be adjusted by opening a telnet session to the device's control system.

WARNING: Adjusting parameters via telnet will make low level changes to your system. Therefore, these procedures should *only* be performed by a fully trained member of staff.

To open a telnet session:

1. Install a telnet client on your computer. We recommend using **Tera Term Pro Web 3.1.3**, a free telnet client for Windows, which can be downloaded from <u>www.ayera.com/teraterm/</u>

2. Connect your computer to the device, via either the <u>control system</u> network or service port (in the case of an individual component).

- 3. Configure the <u>TCP/IP settings</u> on your computer's network interface card.
- 4. Open the Tera Term Pro Telnet client.
- 5. Select TCP/IP from the Setup menu, and add the IP address of your control system to the host list:

Tera Term: TCP/IP setup	×
Host list	Add
192.168.102.90 192.168.102.65	Up Remove Down
Auto window close Port#: 23	
Telnet Term type: vt100	
OK Cancel Help	

6. Now open a new Telnet connection using File -> New connection:





7. Choose the TCP/IP Host address of your control system:

Default IP Address of mc²66 shown:



8. When prompted, enter the login name: root and the password: hong

🛄 Tera Term - 192.168.102.65 ¥T	
File Edit Setup Control Window Help	
kronos login: root Password:	<u> </u>

The session opens, and you will see the command prompt for the control system:

🛄 Tera Term - 192.168.102.65 ¥T	_ 🗆 🗡
File Edit Setup Control Window Help	
kronos login: root Password:	
Welcome to	
Lawo mc2 66 Shell Current Filesystem Version 1-10-0-5	
kronos:~ #	

9. Now follow the specific instructions for the task you wish to perform.

Some parameters are not saved on the main control system, and therefore you can need to <u>remotely login</u> to another part of the system.

You can reboot the control system from the telnet client by typing **reboot** and Enter.

8.10.1 Logging in to a Remote Control System

To remotely login to another control system (for example, the GUI_0 Bay Server):

1. At the main control system prompt, type **ipinfo** and press Enter - a list of all system IP addresses is displayed:

Te	met ses	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Lawo Router Mk2 Shell		
shelob:~ # ipinfo IP ADDRESS	:	HOSTNAME
		thaddaeus_GUI_0
192 168 105 102		judas CIII 2
192.168.105.103		paulus GUI 3
192.168.105.104		silvanus_GUI_4
192.168.105.105		timotheus_GUI_5_
192.168.105.120		simonpetrus_BAY_0
		andreas_BHY_1
102 160 105 122		jakobus_BHY_2 johappee POV 2
192 168 105 124		nhilinnus BAY 4
192.168.105.125		bartholomaeus BAY 5
192.168.105.126		thomas_BAY_6
192.168.105.127		matthaeus_BAY_7
192.168.105.128		zebedaeus_BAY_8
192.168.105.129		alphaeus_BHY_9
102 168 105 130		barnabas_BHY_10
192 168 105 132		iunia RAV 12
192.168.105.133		linus BAY 13
192.168.105.134		silas_BAY_14
192.168.105.135		timothy_BAY_15
shelob:~ #		

Telnet Session to mc²56 shown:

For our example, the IP address we require is **192.168.105.100** (thaddeus_GUI_0).

2. Type telnet xxx.xxx.xxx (where xx.. is the IP address of the remote control system) and press Enter.

3. When prompted, enter the login name: **root** and the password: **hong** - the session opens, and you will see the command prompt for the remote control system:

shelob:	~ # te	elnet 192.1	68.105.10	10		
Enterin Escape	g chai charac	racter mode ter is '^]				
thaddae Passwor	us_GUI d:	_0 login:	root			
Welcome	to					
=						
=						
۰.						
÷	1 i	:::::'				
=		: '				
÷;,	,,,,, [,]	.::'				
Lawo m	c2 56	Bayserver	Shell			

- 4. Now follow the specific instructions for the task you wish to perform.
- 5. Once you have finished, return to the main control system by typing quit.



8.11 File Transfer via FTP

All files stored on the control system can be accessed by a suitable FTP client.

You will need this tool to transfer files, such as system software or factory configuration (.tcl) files, which are "hidden" from normal console GUI, mxGUI and AdminHD operation.

WARNING: File transfer via FTP will make low level changes to your system. Therefore, these procedures should *only* be performed by a fully trained member of staff.

To perform a file transfer:

1. Install a suitable FTP client on your computer. We recommend using **Filezilla**, a free FTP client for all platforms, which can be downloaded from <u>www.filezilla-project.org</u>

2. Connect your computer to the <u>control system network</u> and configure the <u>TCP/IP settings</u> on your computer's network interface card.

3. Open the **Filezilla** FTP client, and enter the following information:

- Host = the IP address of your control system
- Username = root
- Password = hong

Default IP address of mc²56 shown:

Fz File	Zilla	-				-	
File	Edit View Transfe	er Server B	Bookmarks Help				
1		🔁 🐰 阔	💺 🛷 🔳 👧	F 18			
Host:	192.168.102.56	Username:	root	Password:	••••	Port:	Quickconnect 💌

4. Click on Quickconnect to make the connection.

The session opens, and you will see the filing system of the control system on the right (under Remote Site):

7 root@192.168.56.101 - FileZilla			and the second second		
File Edit View Transfer Server Bookmarks He	۱p				
1 - VIII - 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	R 😤 🕅				
Host: 192.168.56.101 Username: root	Password: ••••	Port: Qui	ckconnect	ect 💌	
Status: Directory listing successful Status: Retrieving directory listing Command: CWD data Response: 250 OK. Current directory is /media/hdb 1 Command: PWD Response: 257 /media/hdb 1* gvour current location Status: Directory listing successful	n				
Local site: C:\Users\Sue\Desktop\Temp\			- F	Remote site: /mnt/mxgui_config_share/mc56	
Contacts			^	→ ↓ mnt → ↓ mxgui_config_share	^
Ebay Pics			-	- 2 .production - 2 .trash - 3 internal - 1 mc56 - 2 mc56	
Filename	Filesize Filetype	Last modified	- F	Filename Filesize Filetype Last modified Permissions Owner/Gro	»
🤑	142 TCL File	08/10/2012 12:07:26	U U	untern template inst Eilefelder 22/11/2010 11: 0777 0.0	



5. BEFORE transferring files, check that the Transfer Type is set to Binary:

File Edit View	Tran	nsfer Server Bookmarks Help			
1		Process Queue			
Host: 192.168.10		Default file exists action	Port:		
		Transfer type	•		Auto
	Preserve timestamps of transferred files CTRL+U Speed limits				ASCII
					Binary
		Manual transfer	CTRL+M	Г	

WARNING: It is VERY important that file transfers use "Binary" mode, and not "ASCII".

6. You can now transfer files from the control system (**Remote site**) to your computer (**Local site**), or vice versa:

- Use the upper areas to navigate through the filing structure the contents of the selected folder are displayed beneath (under **Filename**).
- Right-click on a filename and select **Upload** or **Download** the file is transferred to/from the selected folder.

700t@192.168.56.101 - FileZilla			an Salaran Sana	Contraction of the second						×
File Edit View Transfer Server Bookmarks	Help									
i 📃 🔹 📝 🏹 📬 🐩 🏹 👘	E 🕺 🕈 🖍									
Host: 192.168.56.101 Username: root	Password: ••••	Port:	Quickconnect							
Status: Directory listing successful Status: Retrieving directory listing Command: CWD data Response: 250 0K. Current directory is /media/h	db 1									*
Response: 257 "/media/hdb1" is your current loc Status: Directory listing successful	ation									*
Local site: C:\Users\Sue\Desktop\Temp\			•	Remote site: /mnt/mxgui_co	nfig_share/mc56					-
			*	i mnt						*
Burner Cookies					g_snare ion					
→ pars → Temp → Temp → Documents			-	mc56 mc66						Ŧ
Filename	Filesize Filetype	Last modified		Filename	Filesize	Filetype	Last modified	Permissions	Owner/Gro	
 I ⊂ console config.tcl	142 TCL File	08/10/2012 12:07:26		custom template inst		File folder	23/11/2010 11:	0777	0.0	
				Copfin +_1	227.114	TCL File	12/10/2010 16:	02767	0 0	
				📄 col 🔸 Download	2	TCL File	12/10/2010 16:	02767	00	
				📄 cu: 🗛 Add files to que	ue 5	TCL File	12/10/2010 16:	02767	00	
				gu View/Edit	В	TCL File	12/10/2010 16:	02767	0 0	
				gu Create directory	, ł	TCL File	12/10/2010 16:	02767	00	
				gu Refresh	2	TCL File	03/10/2012 16:	02767	00	
				Delete	Í		12, 10, 2010 10111	02/0/		
1 file. Total size: 142 bytes				Rename Selecte Copy URL(s) to	clipboard					
Server/Local file Direction Remot	e file	Size Priority	Status	File permissions	i					
Queued files Failed transfers Successful tr	ansfers (1)									

Further information on system files can be found in the relevant technical documentation.



8.12 Running a PING test

The PING command is a built-in Windows and Mac function, that allows you to test whether you have a valid network connection to and from any networked device.

1. Make sure that your computer is connected to the correct network port, and that you have configured the TCP/IP settings of your computer's network interface card.

2. On a Windows 7 PC, type cmd into the "Search programs and files" field under the Start menu and press Enter.

Windows Fax and Scan		Programs (2)
All Programs	1 °	CmDust
Search programs and files	Shut down 🕨	♀ See more results
	Concernance of the second	cmd × Shut down >

This opens the DOS command prompt window:

C:\Windows\system32\cmd.exe		
Microsoft Windows [Version 6.1.7601] Copyright (c) 2009 Microsoft Corporation.	All rights reserved.	^
C:\Users\Sue>_		

Alternatively, on a Mac, open the Terminal program (found in the Applications -> Utilities folder).

3. On both platforms, perform the ping test as follows:

Type **ping xxx.xxx.xx** (where **xx.** is the IP address of the device you are trying to connect to) and press Enter.

Your computer will now try to establish communication...



Ping Test Fail

If the ping test fails, then the request will time out, and you will not receive any successful packets:



There is something wrong with your network configuration, so check the network connections, and TCP/IP settings again. Or contact your network administrator.

Ping Test Success

If the ping test is successful, then the result will show that the Sent packets have been successfully Received:



This confirms that the network communication is working. If you still cannot connect, then something on your computer is blocking the network connection. Try disabling any firewall and/or antivirus software.



9. Service Procedures

This chapter includes service procedures for the hardware components:

- <u>Control Surface</u>
- <u>Nova73</u>
- DALLIS



9.1 Control Surface Procedures

9.1.1 Restarting a Bay Server

Each TFT display on the mc²56 MKII has its own Ethernet Bay Server which can be restarted from the front panel. You should perform this procedure, rather than a complete system restart, if:

- the graphics on an individual display freeze or look odd.
- the controls on a panel are not responding; indicators not updating.

These symptoms can sometimes occur if a Bay Server looses its Ethernet connection to the control system.

1. Using a pointed object, press the recessed button on the top left of the display:



The Bay Server restarts in a few seconds; during this time you will see the boot-up screen on the display. Once complete, communication with the control system is re-established, and the Channel (or Central GUI) display is reinstated.



9.1.2 Replacing a Panel

Each control surface panel is individually hot-pluggable enabling panels to be replaced without affecting the rest of the system.

Channel bays are fitted with one <u>16-fader panel</u> per bay. The centre section is fitted with one <u>central panel</u> connecting to two circuit boards.

> To replace a panel:

1. Remove the panel screws (along the front buffer) using a T20 Torx driver:



You should remove the screws completely and place them carefully to one side, so that they do not fall into the frame when the panel is lifted. The springs beneath the panel will raise it slightly from the frame.

2. Gently lift the panel using your fingers:



If you are lifting the central panel to gain access to the components beneath, then use the <u>Hood Fastener</u> to keep the panel in place while you work.



3. Remove the USB and power connectors taking notes on where each one should be fitted:

Fader panels have one USB and one power connector. From the central panel, there are two USB and two power connectors.



- 4. Carefully remove the panel by lifting it out of the frame.
- **5.** Check that the rotary switch settings on your replacement panel are correct they should both be set to 0, irrespective of the frame position. For details, please check the panel's <u>data sheet</u>.
- 6. Insert and reconnect the replacement panel, and fasten the screws back into place.

If the control surface is powered, the panel will boot within a couple of seconds.



9.1.3 Hood Fastener

The Hood Fastener can be used to keep the central panel in place while you work inside the console. This avoids having to disconnect cables, and remove the panel, when you need access to other components.

1. Follow the previous section's steps to <u>lift</u> the panel - you will see the Hood Fastener, stowed safely along the front buffer:



Hood Fastener Stowed:



2. Release the fastener from its catch, and position it against the metal plate (to the left of the trackball) as shown:





3. When you have completed your service procedure, replace the fastener safely back into its catch, before lowering the central panel.



9.1.4 Replacing a Fader

An individual fader unit can be replaced by removing the panel from the console. In our example, it is the left-hand fader with the panel face-up (Fader Number 1), which is being replaced:



Panel Face-down



1. Remove the panel from the console frame (see <u>Replacing a Panel</u>), and lay it it face-down on a piece of foam, or similar ESD-proof protective material, away from the console. Take care not to touch the flat foil cables.

2. Using a small flat-blade screwdriver, release the catches to disconnect the fader unit cables - there are two cables to release:



- 3. Turn the panel face-up and remove the fader cap.
- 4. Remove the two screws holding the fader unit in place (using a T10 Torx driver):







5. Turn the panel face-down and remove the fader unit. Note that the unit will be loose, and so it helps to support it from behind as you turn the panel.



You are now ready to fit the replacement.

6. Insert the new fader unit into position.

7. Carefully lift the panel onto its side, supporting the fader from behind, and replace the two front panel screws:



8. Turn the panel face-down once more and reconnect the two fader unit cables (see step 2).

9. Fit the panel back into the console frame (see <u>Replacing a Panel</u>), and test the functionality - if the control surface is powered, the panel will boot within a couple of seconds.



9.1.5 Replacing a TFT Display

Each of the touch-screen displays is individually hot-pluggable, enabling you to replace a display without affecting any other bay within the console. (Note that you will lose control from panels within the bay, as the Ethernet <u>Bay</u> <u>Server</u> is mounted behind the TFT display.)

If you need to replace the centre section display, then connect an mxGUI computer so that it can run online and provide continued access to central GUI operations.

> To replace a display:

1. Unfasten the three screws at the top of the display using a long T20 Torx driver, and gently tilt the unit forwards:



Warning

The Torx driver shaft *MUST* be long enough to turn the countersunk screws without scratching the front panel. If you attempt to use a short driver, or driver attachment, damage can occur.



2. Lift the display unit out of the frame and lay it carefully face-down on a piece of foam, or similar protective material, on top of the control surface:



- 3. Remove the LVDS, USB and power connectors taking notes on where each one should be fitted.
- 4. Check that the Bay Server's <u>rotary switch</u> settings on your replacement panel are correct.
- 5. Fit the replacement in the reverse manner.

If the control surface is powered, the display will refresh within a couple of seconds.



9.1.6 Bay Server Rotary Switch Settings

Each channel bay and centre section is fitted with an Ethernet Bay Server, mounted behind the TFT display. The Bay Server has a rotary switch with two settings:

- Function determines whether the Bay Server supports a channel or central GUI bay.
- Address determines the Bay Server index, counted from left to right across the frame starting at 0.

You may need to adjust these settings if you are <u>replacing</u> a TFT display or adding an extender.

The settings also determine how the Bay Server control system is named; this will help locate its IP address should you need to perform a <u>remote login</u>.

Bay Server Location	Function	Address	Control System Naming
Central GUI	8	0	"nickname"_GUI_0
Channel Bay	0	0, 2, 4, etc.	"nickname"_BAY_0, BAY_1, etc.

Note that for channel bays, address 0 is the left-most bay.

The example below shows the settings for a 32+16C+16 frame:

Bay Server Rotary Switch Settings

Control System = BAY_0 Addr = 0 Function = 0	Control System = BAY_1 Addr = 2 Function = 0	Control System = GUI_0 Addr = 0 Function = 8	Control System = BAY_2 Addr = 4 Function = 0

Adding an Extender Bay

If an extender is added to the left of the main frame, then the addresses of each main frame bay must be shifted upwards.

If the extender is added to the right, then its address can be counted upwards from the main frame.



To Adjust a Bay Server's Rotary Switch Settings

1. <u>Remove</u> the TFT display from the bay you wish to adjust. If you lay the display on top of the control surface panel, you do not need to disconnect any cables.

2. Locate the two rotary switches on the Bay Server control board. This is the board mounted at the top of the display unit (closest to you in the pictures below):





- 3. Adjust the Function and/or Address settings.
- 4. Replace the TFT display.



9.1.7 Calibrating a Touch-screen

The Channel and Central GUI touch-screen displays can be calibrated as follows:

1. Select the GUI's System Settings menu, GUI topic and Calibrate Touchscreens:

	Settings		
⊳	Global	Module Popup Window Timeout	2.0 s
⊳	Console	Display Central Metering	
	Level		
	Bargraphs	Calibrate Touchscreens	Calibrate Touchscreens
⊳	Loudness Metering		
Þ	Listening		
	GUI		
⊳	Channel Display		
	Custom		
	Word Clock		
	Timecode		
⊳	Fader / Joystick		
⊳	Externals		

Touch-screen calibration is activated across all displays.

2. Follow the on-screen instructions to calibrate the first display. You will be prompted to touch various points on the screen.

When the last point is touched, calibration is complete, and the display reverts to its normal operation.

3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 to calibrate a different touch-screen.



9.1.8 Replacing a Console Power Supply

The control surface is powered by dual-redundant power supplies which are fitted internally within the frame.

Depending on the size of the frame, more than one PSU "block" may be required. Please see <u>PSU Block</u> <u>Locations</u> for details on where the PSUs are located in your frame.

To replace a PSU you will need to disconnect the PSU block from its distribution board (located beneath the control surface panel), and remove the TFT display (to access the PSU block).

1. Turn off the power to the control surface by <u>disconnecting</u> *ALL* **MAINS** connectors - press the red button on the IEC connector to release the plug.

WARNING: *DO NOT* attempt to access the power supply unit without disconnecting the mains supply. You must remove the **MAINS** connectors from the frame, rather than from the wall, as the IEC sockets form part of the PSU module. If you do not, then the PSU module will get stuck during step 7.

2. <u>Lift</u> the control surface panel in the PSU bay, to gain access to the distribution board. In the central bay, the distribution board is located on the right below the Overbridge:





3. Using a T20 Torx driver, disconnect the PSU block from the distribution board by removing the 4 wires shown below:



WARNING: Do NOT disconnect any wires other than those shown.

4. Lower the control surface panel back into place, but do not fasten the panel screws as access will be required again in step 11.

246/298

5. Now <u>remove</u> the TFT display within the PSU bay. If you lay the display on top of the control surface panel, you will not need to disconnect any cables.

You will see the power supply block mounted at the rear of the frame:



6. Using a 7mm hex socket, remove the two screws holding the power supply block in place, followed by the single screw attaching the protective earth:



Warning

Take care NOT to drop any nuts or washers into the desk.

7. Remove the PSU block from the frame, taking care to extract the distribution and protective earth cables along with the unit.

8. Now fit the replacement block (which comes with its own 4-wire distribution and protective earth cabling). The 4-wire distribution cables should be fed down the distribution board area.

- 9. Screw the protective earth to the frame, and replace the two securing screws (see step 6).
- **10.** Then replace the TFT display (see step 5).
- **11.** Lift the control surface panel once more, and connect the PSU block to the distribution board (see step
- 3).
- **12.** Replace the control surface panel, and fasten into place.
- 13. When everything is back in place, re-connect the rear mains IEC power connectors, and power on.



9.1.9 **Replacing the Local I/O Board**

The local IO board is mounted inside the control surface beneath the central panel. It can be replaced as follows. The instructions apply to both local IO board types - 958/55 (MADI) and 958/50 (RAVENNA).

> To replace the Local IO:

Turn off the power to the control surface by disconnecting ALL MAINS connectors on the rear panel of the 1. console - press the red button on the IEC connector to release the plug.

WARNING: DO NOT attempt to access the local IO board without disconnecting the mains.

2. Lift the central panel, as described earlier, to gain access to the local IO carrier unit (shown below). Use the Hood Fastener to keep the panel in place while you work.

Mains distributio I/O Position

Central Panel Lifted (no local IO fitted)

Local IO Carrier Unit (disconnected)





3. Remove all of the connectors from the local IO carrier, in the order described below, taking notes on where each one should be fitted:



a. Disconnect the power connector from the backplane, and open the clamp to release the cable.

b. Disconnect the master connector - either MADI (optical SC) or RAVENNA (CAT5 RJ45). The connector type depends on the version of your local IO board.

Note that on the 958/55 MADI board, the 9-pin D-type and BNC are unused. On the 958/50 RAVENNA board, the master cable connects to the left-hand RJ45 socket, while the right hand RJ45, BNC and SFP cage are unused.





c. Disconnect all of the IO cables by unlocking and removing each D-type connector. The numbers beside the connectors correspond to the ribbon cable labelling. The following reference diagram can be found on the cable duct to the right of the local IO:

37 fema LINE IN 2	37 female 2 LINE IN 1-8 2 37 male 1 LINE OUT 1-8 1		Master SC for MADI		37 female LINE IN 9-16			3		
37 mal LINE OUT			RJ 45 for Ravenna		37 male LINE OUT 9-16		4			
15 male 15 fer AES3 AES		emale S3	50 female GPIO		15 male AES3		15 fe AE	emale S3	37 male PHONES 1-4	round cables
1 2		6		5 5		IN :	5-8 З			

Start with the two upper 37-pin D-types (2 & 3); then the two lower 37-pin D-types (1 & 4); then the 50-pin GPIO D-type (6); the four 15-pin D-types (1, 2, 5 & 3); and finally the 37-pin PHONES D-type (no number, it is the only rounded connector).



Some D-types are unlocked by loosening the two connector screws. Others unlock by moving the sliding lock mechanism (use a small flat-bladed screwdriver to slide the mechanism carefully to the left or right).

D-type Unlocked/Locked by Screws



D-type Sliding Lock Mechanism



There are two versions of the IO carrier in the field, using different directions for the sliding lock mechanism. You can verify the direction by looking at the position of the screws; when open, the screws are not covered by the sliding part:

Version 1: To open, slide to the right







4. Once all the cables have been disconnected and carefully stowed, loosen the local IO carrier from the console frame. There are two nuts, one at the front (near the console arm rest), and one at the rear (below the Overbridge).

The front nut should be removed completely and placed to one side. The front of the carrier unit can now be lifted over the bolt, and if the rear nut is loose, the unit will slide forwards.

If the rear nut has been tightened, then you may need to loosen it by opening the Overbridge (see <u>Replacing a</u> <u>TFT display</u> for how to gain access).









5. Carefully remove the carrier by sliding it forwards and out of the console frame. Take care that the frame does not scrape the unit, and that the cables do not get caught:



You are now ready to fit the replacement.

6. Check the replacement unit - all D-type connectors should be in their open position, and the DIP switches set to ON (to enable remote control of headphone volume):





7. Slide the unit into the console frame (see step 5), taking care not to scratch the unit or get any cables caught underneath. The unit should slide underneath the rear nut; fit and tighten the front nut to secure (see step 4).

In mobile installations, such as an OB van or fly-away kit, the rear nut should also be tightened. To access to the nut, you will need to open the Overbridge (see <u>Replacing a TFT display</u>).

8. Replace the IO, master and power connectors (see step 3), making sure that you lock each of the D-type connectors.

9. Replace the central panel, and fasten into place (see step 2).

10. If not already connected, replace the Nova73 connection (MADI or RAVENNA) and audio connections on the <u>rear panel</u> of the console.

11. When everything is back in place, re-connect the rear **MAINS** IEC power connectors, and power on. Then check the functionality of the local IO.



9.2 Nova73 Service Procedures

9.2.1 Replacing a Plug-in Module

All IO and DSP modules are individually hot-pluggable enabling modules to be replaced without affecting the rest of the system.

Router modules are also individually hot-pluggable. If main and redundant Router Modules are fitted, then you can replace the redundant module (in **STANDBY**) without affecting the operation of the system.

WARNING: If only one Router Module is fitted, then replacing the module will shut down the system!

See Fitting the Nova73 Plug-in Modules for instructions.

9.2.2 Replacing the System or User Data Flashcard

A backup image copy of the **System Flashcard** and/or **Data Flashcard** can be created and stored, so that it can be replaced if necessary.

From Version 5.8.2 software, the **CF Card Creator** utility can be used to create the image copies. This utility can be launched from **mxGUI** (as described in the "mc²56 MKII Operators Manual").

Once you have the new CF card, it can be replaced as follows.

You must power off the Nova73, thereby shutting down the system, in order to replace a CF card. If main and redundant Router Modules are fitted to the Nova73, then please see the <u>additional instructions</u> on updating data in a redundant system.

Both CF cards are located on the Router Module MKII (980/33) within the Nova73.

1. Power off the Nova73 (both PSUs if fitted) and <u>remove</u> the Router Module.

You will see the System and Data CF cards slotted into the Control System; each should be clearly labelled:



2. Remove the appropriate card and slide in your replacement.

3. <u>Replace</u> the Router Module and power on.

The control system boots and reads the new data.


9.2.3 Replacing a Nova73 Power Supply

Each of the PSUs are individually hot pluggable. To operate the Nova73, one PSU is sufficient. Therefore, when two supplies are fitted, you can replace a PSU without affecting the operation of the system.

WARNING: If only one PSU is operational, then powering off will shutdown the system! The replacement PSU must be of the same type; you cannot mix PSU types.

- 1. Switch off the PSU you wish to replace from the front of the frame.
- 2. Disconnect the mains from either the **PSU 1** or **PSU 2** IEC mains connector as appropriate.

Nova73 HD Front View



 Nova73 Compact Front View

 Image: State of the state of th

3. Unfasten the four screws and, using the handle provided, pull out the PSU:





- 4. Before fitting the replacement PSU make sure that it is switched off.
- 5. Insert the new PSU and slide it into position until it locks into place.
- 6. Secure the unit by fastening the four screws.
- 7. Re-apply the mains to the PSU IEC mains connector and switch on!

WARNING: To ensure the proper airflow, both PSU slots *MUST* be occupied when the Nova73 is operational:

- Nova73 HD: if only one PSU is installed, cover the empty slot with a blanking plate (980/21).
- Nova73 Compact: if a PSU is faulty, leave both units in the frame until a replacement can be fitted.



9.2.4 Replacing the Nova73 Fans

Each of the cooling fans can be replaced individually while the Nova73 is running:





- 1. Unplug the 4-pin connector from the rear of the frame as shown above.
- 2. Loosen the screws and remove the fan from the frame.
- 3. Insert the replacement and fasten the screws to secure.
- 4. Plug the 4-pin connector into the coupler of the frame.



9.3 DALLIS Service Procedures

9.3.1 Replacing a DALLIS Plug-in Card

With the exception of the Phantom Power card, all IO cards are individually hot-pluggable enabling cards to be replaced without affecting other aspects of the system.

Master boards are also individually hot-pluggable. If main and redundant master boards are fitted, then you can replace the redundant board without affecting the operation of the DALLIS.

WARNING: If only one master board is fitted, then its replacement will cause an interruption in audio from the DALLIS unit!

See <u>Fitting the DALLIS Plug-in Interfaces</u> for instructions.

9.3.2 Replacing the DALLIS Lithium Battery

The DALLIS master board is fitted with a lithium battery. This battery guarantees that user data remains saved when the system is powered off. As a precaution we recommend that the battery is replaced after about eight years of operation. Please send the master board to your local Lawo support representative to perform this procedure.

Only Lawo support staff are permitted to replace batteries.



9.3.3 Replacing a DALLIS Power Supply

Each of the PSUs are individually hot pluggable.

To operate the DALLIS, one PSU is sufficient. Therefore, when two supplies are fitted, you can replace a PSU without affecting the operation.

WARNING: If only one PSU is fitted, then powering off will cause an interruption in audio from the DALLIS unit!

The replacement PSU must be of the same type; you cannot mix PSU types.

1. On the rear of the DALLIS frame, disconnect the mains from either the **PSU 1** or **PSU 2** IEC mains connector as appropriate.

2. Unfasten the two screws on the right hand side of the hinged PSU cage door (marked by the arrows below).

3. And pull the door open to access the PSU docking bays:



Pull door open to reveal PSUs:



4. Unfasten the metal catch which holds the PSUs in place by pushing on the catch as shown:



- 5. Remove the relevant power supply unit and replace with the spare.
- 6. Fasten the catch back into place.
- 7. Replace the cage door and fasten the two screws.
- 8. Re-apply the mains to the PSU IEC mains connector and switch on!





10. Updating System Software

This chapter describes how to update the system software.

Topics include:

- Software Versions
- <u>Preparation</u>
- Backup of User Data
- Updating the System
- Creating and Replacing CF Cards
- Using mxUpdater
- Updating Nova73 IO Cards
- Updating DALLIS IO Cards
- Updating RAVENNA-based Nodes
- Final Steps
- System Configuration Modifications



10.1 Software Versions

Compatibility

All Lawo products use a consistent software release numbering system to indicate compatibility. In each case, the first three digits of the software versions *must* match. This affects mxGUI and AdminHD, as well as other networked mc²/Nova systems.

Checking the Software Version

You can check the software version of your mc²/Nova system from the **System Settings** display: select Global -> System and look at the **Product Release Version** field.

Software Updates

The latest software for your product is available from the **Download-Center** at <u>www.lawo.com</u> (after **Login**). Information about the software release can be found in the "Release_Notes_Xxx" documentation.

From Version 5.8.2 onwards, the **mxUpdater** utility (included with mxGUI) should be used to update the system software. Note that the utility contains *only* the version which is concurrent with the mxGUI release. Therefore, it is only possible to update to this version. To update to a different release, or downgrade the system, you will need to use the "new CF cards" method.

Note that a software update affects only the System Flashcard, and will not alter any of your user data.

Once running Version 5.8 (or later), there can be a mismatch in your configuration if you install an earlier release than 5.8. Therefore, please contact the Lawo support department if you wish to downgrade your software version to a release < Version 5.8.

Changing Firmware Revisions

From Version 5.6, all Nova73 IO modules will automatically update to the required firmware (according to their AdminHD configuration) once they are plugged into the Nova73 frame. This makes it easier than ever to reconfigure a system, and prevents any mismatch between Control System and IO software revisions.



10.2 **Preparation**

Please read all the topics in this chapter starting from the beginning.

If Compact Flash cards need to be changed, please consider strict ESD protection procedures when touching the electronic components.

Any loudspeakers and headphones must be disconnected or turned off before starting the update procedure as noise or other distortion may occur.

Before updating any mxGUI applications, please refer to the mxGUI chapter of your Operators Manual.

There are some update procedures which are necessary for mc² systems only. These will be marked with the tag **[mc² series only]**. Please skip these instructions when updating a Nova system.

In some instances, there will be a choice of procedures depending on the current and intended versions. These are explained in each topic.

As a first step, we recommend backing up all user data (including configuration files, productions, snapshots etc.). This can be done using either **mxUpdater** (included with mxGUI) or from the **File** display (via the console GUI). The **mxUpdater** method is described <u>next</u>.

After the update, it is mandatory to power cycle all updated components. This means that components cannot be updated while on-air as there will be a noticeable disruption to audio.



10.3 Backup of User Data

Prerequisites

To create a backup of the system's user data, you will need:

- A PC or laptop running Windows or Mac OS.
- A network connection to the <u>Lawo system network</u> (Ethernet). Remember to set up an unused IP address when connecting the computer to the network.
- Lawo's mxGUI software. The latest mxGUI release can be downloaded from the Lawo website at <u>www.lawo.com</u> (after Login).

Backup using mxUpdater (included with mxGUI)

The **mxUpdater** utility can be used to backup and restore all user data on the data CF card. Note that you must have the mxGUI shared folders configured to use this method.

- Start mxGUI and at the launch window select mxUpdater. The program opens.
- Under "1 Select Remote System", enter the IP address of the primary control system and click on **Connect**. After a successful connection, you will see some information about the system.
- Under "2 Backup Data", select **Backup**. Enter a file name and then start the backup by clicking on **Save**.
- Once the backup is complete, you will see the line **DETAIL: Backup operation done** in the "Log" area. The backup file is stored on the mxgui computer in the **mxgui_config_share** -> **mxupdater** -> **backup** folder:

For more details, please see the mxUpdater topic in the mxGUI chapter of your Operators Manual.





10.4 System Update Methods

Prerequisites

To update the system, you will need:

- A PC or laptop running Windows or Mac OS.
- A network connection to the <u>Lawo control system</u> (Ethernet). Remember to set up an unused IP address when connecting the computer to the network.
- Lawo's mxGUI software. The latest mxGUI release can be downloaded from the Lawo website at <u>www.lawo.com</u> (after Login).
- **[optional]** if the current software version is earlier than 5.8.2, then you will need some additional items to create the CF cards (see below).

Note that the correct system software image files are included in the mxGUI bundle. Therefore, there is no need to separately download the system software.

Possible Methods

Depending on your current and intended software versions, you will need to use one of the following methods to update the system:

- **mxUpdater** (recommended) from Version 5.8.2 software onwards, the **mxUpdater** utility can be used to update the system from an mxGUI computer.
- New CF Cards (< V5.8.2) if the current version is earlier than 5.8.2, then you MUST update the system by creating new CF cards. Note that this is not necessary once your system is running V5.8.2 or later.

Each method will now be described in more detail, in reverse order.



10.5 Creating and Replacing CF Cards

From Version 5.8.2, all Lawo mc² and Nova systems run a unified system image, and the system CF card specifies the type of system (mc²56 / mc²66 / Nova73 / etc). This means that a new system CF card must be created from scratch IF the current software version is prior to Version 5.8.2. If your system is already running Version 5.8.2 or later, then you can skip this section and use the <u>mxUpdater</u> method.

10.5.1 Prerequisites

To create a new CF card, you will need:

- A USB CF card reader.
- New CF cards please use original Lawo CF cards only.
- A PC or laptop running Windows or Mac OS.
- A virtual machine host for mxGUI (i.e. Oracle VirtualBox).
- The mxGUI virtual appliance (OVA) from the Lawo software bundle.
- A tool to flash the software images to your CF cards. The open source tool ETCHER is recommended. It is available for Windows, Mac OS and Linux and can be downloaded from https://etcher.io/

10.5.2 Creating New CF Cards

The software upgrade bundle provides an OVA mxGUI image:

- Double click on the OVA file to import it into the VirtualBox environment.
- Connect the CF card reader to the computer.
- Insert the CF card to be created into the CF card reader. Please note that all data on the CF card will be lost when overwriting the card with the new content.
- Install and boot the mxGUI image.
- Once booted, select **Utility Programs** and then **CFCard Creator**.
- The **CFCard Creator** will export the requested files into the shared folder "mxgui_config_share". So, use the menu options to perform the required transfer:





- When creating a system CF card, the appropriate system type has to be selected. Take care to select the correct system, as choosing the wrong type will lead to unexpected behaviour!
- When creating a data CF card, the system asks for the IP address configuration. Please enter the system's IP address, netmask and gateway (optional). Please note that a data CF card for a redundant audio router module starts with the same IP settings as the primary module. The necessary IP address offset (+1 for the right-hand module) will be applied automatically when the system boots.



10.5.3 Replacing the CF Cards

After creating the new CF cards, they must be inserted into the Router Modules as follows:

- Power down the Nova73 frame.
- Remove the Router Modules MKII and remove the CF cards to be replaced. See <u>Replacing a System or</u> <u>User Data Flashcard</u> for images.
- Insert the new cards. Please take care when inserting the cards to the corresponding card slots. They will only fit in one direction. Do not force them in, they should fit smoothly.
- When all cards are installed, the Router Modules MKII can be re-inserted into the Nova73 frame.
- [mc² series only] Power down the console control surface.
- Power up the Nova73 frame.
- [mc² series only] Power up the console control surface.
- The system will cold-start and load a default user configuration. The user data must be restored from the backup to establish normal system operation (see below).
- [mc² series only] [optional] The console control surface will check for new fader software at the end of the boot-up. If a change applies, then the software update starts automatically. During this procedure, the faders and joysticks will move to check the physical boundaries. Please do not obstruct the movement or touch the faders and joysticks during the calibration.
- Restore your user data by using mxUpdater. The procedure is similar to the backup described <u>earlier</u>, except for the direction of transfer.
- To read the new configuration (loaded from the user data restore), you must perform another cold start. Please use mxGUI to set the Prepare Coldstart option in the System Settings display. Or, use the Prepare Coldstart button on the front of the Router Module (MKII). Then switch the Nova73 frame off and on.
- As soon as the system has restarted and the configuration has been read correctly, please continue with the <u>Nova73 IO card update</u>.



10.6 mxUpdater

If the current software version is already Version 5.8.2 or later, then the system can be updated without replacing the CF cards.

mxUpdater (included with mxGUI)

From Version 5.8.2 software onwards, the **mxUpdater** utility can be used to update the system from an mxGUI computer.

Note that this utility contains only the software version which is concurrent with the mxGUI release. Therefore, it is only possible to update to this version. If you wish to update to a different version or downgrade the system, then you must use the online update method described below.

To perform the update:

- Install the "new" mxGUI version on your computer. (Note that the correct system software image files are included in the mxGUI bundle.)
- Start mxGUI and at the launch window select mxUpdater. The program opens.
- Under "1 Select Remote System", enter the IP address of the primary control system and click on **Connect**. After a successful connection, you will see some information about the system.
- Under "3 Update System", select **Update**. Confirm the update by clicking on **OK**. You will now see the progress of the upload, update and validation steps in the "Log" area. Once the update is complete, a system reboot is triggered.
- Note that the last few "Log" lines, including ERROR: Could not connect and ERROR: Update failed, remote aborted, are a result of the reboot. These lines are normal and can be ignored.
- After the reboot, the software update is complete.
- Continue on to the Nova73 IO card update.

For more details, please see the mxUpdater topic in the mxGUI chapter of your Operators Manual.



10.7 Updating Nova73 IO Cards

From Version 5.6.0 onwards, all Nova73 IO cards will update to the corresponding firmware versions automatically. Depending on the system configuration, this can take a while (10-15 minutes), and so now might be good time to have a coffee!

- During the update, the card LEDs will flash quickly. As soon as they return to their normal blink frequency, the update is finished.
- **[981/61 devices]** The automatic update does not apply to RAVENNA-aware IO cards installed before Version 5.4. See <u>Updating RAVENNA-based nodes</u>.
- Please wait for all Nova73 IO cards to blink synchronously (ACTIVE LED).
- Then continue on to the DALLIS IO update.



10.8 Updating DALLIS IO Cards

The method which can be used to update a DALLIS depends on its connection type:

RAVENNA DALLIS (Automatic Updates)

From Version 5.6.0.0 onwards, all RAVENNA Net and RAVENNA Link DALLIS will update to the corresponding firmware versions automatically.

In this instance, the system checks the installed and "new" firmware versions at start up. If there is a mismatch, then the update starts automatically. The DALLIS master card is updated first, followed by each IO card.

Note that the network connections must be made correctly for automatic updates to complete successfully. See <u>Automatic Update</u> for details.

MADI DALLIS (Auto Update Script)

For MADI DALLIS (including the 947/22 in MADI mode), then you will need to start the auto update using the following script:

- In the Nova73 frame, locate the active Router Module MKII (980/33) if two modules are fitted, then this is the one with the blinking "ACTIVE" LED; the passive module will have a blinking "STANDBY" LED.
- Open a telnet or ssh connection to the active Router Module's IP address, and login with the username = root and password = hong
- In the command line interface, enter **mcxsh**
- The command line prompt will change to **mcxsh>** as soon as the connection is established. Note that if you try to start the **mcxsh** application on a passive Router Module, then an error message will occur.
- Start a complete update of the DALLIS IO by entering the command mcx_dallis_software_autoupdate
 0
- Depending on the system configuration, this can take a while, and so now is a good time for a second coffee!
- The display will show the progress of any updates and the results will be printed. At the end, you will see a summary "Automatic update(s) finished" and any errors which have occurred. Please check that there are 0 errors. If the system has detected any errors, then try starting the update again.
- After the updates are complete, power-cycle each DALLIS frame and make sure that all cards are blinking synchronously (ACTIVE LED).
- Verify the DALLIS card states using the console GUI's **Signal Settings** page, AdminHD or the <u>Web</u> <u>Browser Interface</u>.

Please note:

mcxsh is a command line application interface for the Lawo control system. Only a single instance of this interface connect to the system, so remember to close the interface with the exit command, or CTRL+C, after the update.

The "**0**" at the end of the command line is mandatory and will update all available DALLIS cards in the configuration starting from the root point. If you wish to narrow the device configuration scan, then addresses can be appended to the command using their 0-based slot/port numbers - for example:

- mcx_dallis_software_autoupdate 0 9 will scan all DALLIS ports connected to Nova73 IO Module slot 10.
- mcx_dallis_software_autoupdate 0 9 2 will scan the DALLIS connected to port 3 of Nova73 IO Module slot 10.

If your system uses both RAVENNA and MADI DALLIS, then wait for the automatic updates to the RAVENNA DALLIS to complete before starting the auto update script.



10.9 Updating RAVENNA-based Nodes

From Version 5.6.0 onwards, all RAVENNA DALLIS nodes can be configured either as RAVENNA Link or RAVENNA Net.

Note that a change of configuration from RAVENNA Link to RAVENNA Net will require the installation of additional hardware (e.g. PTP master clock, RAVENNA-compliant network switch, etc.) as well as a change in the network topology. This requires proper planning and on-site commissioning, and you should refer to the "RAVENNA for mc² User Guide" for more information.

The update method which can be used for RAVENNA-based nodes depends on the currently installed firmware version. The table below summarises the possibilites:

	Target Version and Component			
Original Version	5.10 Nova73 RAVENNA Link	5.10 DALLIS + Local IO (mc56) RAVENNA Link	5.10 Compact IO + Local IO (mc36)	
4.18 – 4.22	manual + barebox manual + barebo		N/A	
4.24	manual + barebox	manual	N/A	
5.0	manual + barebox	manual	N/A	
5.2 (mc36)	automatic	manual	script based	
5.4	automatic	manual	script based	
5.6	automatic	automatic	automatic	
5.8	automatic	automatic	automatic	

• A_line and LCU RAVENNA nodes (supported from 5.8 onwards) will be updated automatically if their initial version is at least 7.0.0.x.

• **Neumann DMI-8** nodes cannot be updated automatically. The minimum required software version is 1-0-0-0 or later. This software is part of the LAWOs release bundle.

When updating a RAVENNA node to 7.0.0.x or later, any user configuration of PTP settings will be deleted due to a syntax change in the configuration file. Therefore, you will need to reinstate the appropriate settings manually via the RAVENNA Web GUI.

The topics which follow describe each method.



10.9.1 Automatic Update

An automatic update will be started on the startup of each node. In this instance, the system checks the installed and "new" firmware versions. If there is a mismatch, then the update starts automatically.

Please note, that an automatic update cannot be run in double frequency mode (i.e. 88.2 kHz or 96 kHz). If you use a double frequency setup, please switch to 44.1 kHz or 48 kHz temporarily to perform the updates.

The figure below shows the network topology required to support automatic updates and RAVENNA Net operation of the Nova73 IO Modules (shown by the dotted turquoise path). Note that this topology is also required to update any DALLIS or A_line RAVENNA nodes, as the network path from the Nova73 Router Module, which acts as an update server, is made via the individual IO Modules (shown by the dotted orange paths).



As you can see in the drawing, the blue and green clouds (Control System and Service Networks) run from the same Ethernet port of the Nova73 Router Module (ETHERNET B). This means that both networks must connect to the same Ethernet network switch in order to work properly.

In the current release, it is not possible to use separate VLANs for the respective networks.



10.9.2 Script-based Update

Updating the mc²36 Local IO or Compact IO devices can require a script-based approach which has to be used once – after the update to 5.6, all further updates will be automatic.

For the script-based update please follow the steps below:

- Open a telnet or ssh connection to the mc²36 control system IP address, and login with username = root and password = hong
- In the command line interface, enter updateImxlos LocalIO to update the internal Local IO device.
- If a Compact IO device is attached to one of the external RAVENNA ports, then use the following syntax:
 - o updateImxIos CompactIO 6 1 if the Compact IO is attached to RAVENNA port 1
 - o updateImxIos CompactIO 6 2 if the Compact IO is attached to RAVENNA port 2
 - o updateImxIos CompactIO 6 3 if the Compact IO is attached to RAVENNA port 3



10.9.3 Manual Update

To perform a manual update, please follow the steps below:

- If the table points out that a manual update is needed, usually the network topology is not yet ready for automatic updates. If so, please update the components manually first, then change the topology to prepare for future automatic updates.
- RAVENNA-based nodes usually provide a control port which will be used for the software update of the RAVENNA subsystem. This control port might already be connected to a network switch in order to create a service port network. For future use, such a dedicated service port network is not necessary anymore as the service network will be routed automatically through the Nova73 IO cards. Anyway, it is still possible to use a dedicated service port network if it is connected to the Router card's second NIC as depicted in the Network Topology figure.
- The IP address of the control port is listed in the system's http service site http://<system IP address>/content/ networkinfo.shtml
- If the control port is accessible via a separate network, select an appropriate (unused) IP address for your PC's network interface, connect the PC to this network, open a telnet connection to the control port's IP address, login with username **root** and password **hong**
- If the control port is not accessible via network, the PC has to be connected directly to the control port.
- The software update image can be found in the directory /device_os on the system CF card of the Nova73 Router module. Currently the following variants are available

Card Variant	Update Path Subfolder
936/35 LocalIO	/device_os/936_35_Local_IO
947/21 RAVENNA Mastercard	/device_os/947_21_DALLIS_Mastercard
947/22 RAVENNA & MADI Mastercard	/device_os/947_22_DALLIS_Mastercard
981/61 RAVENNA	/device_os/981_61_Nova73_RAVENNA_IO_Card
985/50 CompactIO	/device_os/985_50_Compact_IO

- Please download the appropriate.tar.gz file for the RAVENNA node to be upgraded
- Please start your FTP client software and connect to the control port's IP address using username **root** and password **hong**
- Please upload the .tar.gz image file to the /data/update subfolder of the RAVENNA aware device.
- In the telnet command line interface, enter updateSystem
- If multiple software archives are found in /data/update, the system asks for a file to use. Please select the correct update file and follow the instructions on the screen.
- In the unlikely case of a currently installed software version that is too old to support upgrades with the provided images, the system will print an error message complaining about a missing ubifs image. Please contact the Lawo support department in this instance.
- The device will be updated and rebooted automatically.



10.10 Power Cycle All Updated Components

If you have not already done so, now is the time to power-cycle all updated components to make sure that the system works correctly after a power-cycle.

- Please load your favourite snapshot or production and check the audio functionality.
- Do a power-cycle and check the audio functionality again.
- Enjoy the new release!



10.11 System Configuration Modifications

10.11.1 File Structure Changes as of Release 5.4

Due to major changes in the system images to achieve unified system upgrades, some modifications of the file structure have been necessary. This also implies that former configurations have to be transferred in order to make them work again. The configuration files at the new locations will be created automatically (if not yet available) with default settings that are commented out and have to be adjusted appropriately.

NTP Configuration

The NTP server configuration in /data/config/ntp-config has been moved to /data/config/sysconfig/time-config. Additionally, a TIMEZONE parameter can be specified as of Release 5.4. If there is an NTP configuration for your system, please edit the server settings in the new location.

SNMP Configuration

The SNMP server configuration in /data/config/snmpd.conf has been moved to /data/config/sysconfig/snmpd.conf. Please transfer your settings to the new location.

Syslog Configuration

The configuration file for the syslog process in /data/config/logfile has been moved to /data/config/sysconfig/syslog. As of Release 5.4 it is possible to define a syslog server with the configuration option LOGSERVER_IP=<IP>.

pre_config.tcl, post_config.tcl

The post_config.tcl file will be created with default (commented out) contents if not already existing. All entries that were formerly specified in pre_config.tcl can now be moved to post_config.tcl. pre_config.tcl will be discontinued in future releases.

10.11.2 File Structure Changes as of Release 5.6

Service Network Configuration

The system's service network which defaults to 192.168.110.0/24 will be configured in /data/config/sysconfig/ipaddress as of Release 5.6. If you open the ip-address file in a text editor, you will find a template for the service network configuration where the comment marker (#) has to be removed in order to enable the configuration. This is needed only if the default cannot be used for some reason (e.g. in DSN setups). The former configuration in post_config.tcl (if any) has to be removed and is not evaluated anymore.

10.11.3 File Structure Changes as of Release 5.10.2

DSP Presets

From Version 5.10.2, you *cannot* create sub folders for DSP presets. Therefore, if you have presets stored in a sub folder from an earlier version, you will need to export them to USB and import them back into a single level folder structure in the new release. This can be handled from the **File** display (on the console) or **File Transfer** display (on mxGUI).



11. Networking Multiple Systems

This chapter describes the options for networking more than one console or router.

Topics include:

- Networking IO Resources
- IP-SHARE



11.1 Networking IO Resources

The mc²56 MKII is just one member of the mc²/Nova family of products which share the same hardware and software. The Nova73 and DALLIS system is available in its own right as a stand alone routing matrix. Multiple systems can be networked to provide sharing of sources and destinations:



In the example above, mics are physically connected, via a DALLIS, to each system. Signals are transferred between systems via 'Netlinks', providing the ability to share any mic input.

Each 'Netlink' is an audio connection which can be MADI, RAVENNA, AES or analog audio, and signals are dynamically allocated as each operator makes routes from the **Signal List** display.

Any number of sources can be distributed depending on the physical limitations of your network. Please consult your system specification for details.

On any system within the network, you can view which sources are distributed from the % column on the **Signal List** display:

- Mindicates that a source is connected locally to this console, and is 'Shared' (made available) to other consoles within the network.
- Image indicates that a source is 'Imported'. In other words, it is not connected locally to this console.

All Lawo products use a consistent software release numbering system to indicate compatibility. In each case, the first three digits of the software versions *must* match.

So, for example, a mc²66 console running version **5.10.0.2** can be networked to another mc²/Nova system running **5.10.0.x**. You can check the software version of your mc² system from the Global Options in the **System Settings** display.

Note that a warning icon will appear in the Status Bar if the networked connection fails.



11.2 IP-SHARE

From Version 5.10.0 onwards, all mc^2 systems support a feature known as IP-SHARETM. This can be configured within a RAVENNA (IP Layer 3) network and allows up to eight consoles to set an independent gain value for the same DALLIS mic/line input. The DALLIS Mastercard communicates with all networked consoles and the IP-SHARETM algorithm sets the optimum analog gain for all consoles. Furthermore, the algorithm ensures that the corresponding gain compensation is applied to the digital gain stages of all consoles, when the analog gain of the preamp is being adjusted:



IP-SHARE[™] is only available for RAVENNA Net and for DALLIS fitted with 941/53 or 941/55 Mic/Line cards. (Other Mic/Line cards and IO systems do not support the feature.)

Up to eight consoles can have access to the same gain parameter (using their own "virtual" gain values).

Each console MUST use a separate RAVENNA Service IP Network range.

Only the "master" console can access the DALLIS outputs (and any inputs which are not shared).

When using RAVENNA port redundancy with a Gain Compensation DALLIS, there is no automatic redundancy takeover. Instead, you will need to switch to the redundant RAVENNA port "manually" (e.g via a Central User Button or external control system).

Gain compensation is enabled for qualifying inputs using AdminHD. Once gain compensation is enabled, the input cannot be switched from mic to line, and will operate permanently in mic mode.

Once configured, each console can request an input gain value. The DALLIS receives all the requested gains, selects the most suitable and adjusts the analog gain stage accordingly (usually to the smallest requested value). This is then compensated by the digital gain stage of the DALLIS (back to 0dB). Each console then adds its own gain, automatically, to return to the originally requested gain value. Note that this is handled by the IO DSP which means that IO DSP cannot be used for other applications when Gain Compensation is enabled.

For more details on configuration, please see the "RAVENNA for mc²/Nova User Guide".



12. Installing a Mirror Desk

This chapter describes how to install a mirror desk.

Topics include:

- <u>Prerequisites</u>
- Installation & Wiring





12.1 **Prerequisites**

From Version 5.4 onwards, two identical control surfaces can connect to the same Nova73 in order to mirror each other. For example, you can install one surface in an auditorium and the other in a separate control room to facilitate mixing from two different locations.

Note that:

- The two control surfaces *MUST* be from the same console family, so either 2 x mc²56 OR 2 x mc²66 OR 2 x mc²96.
- Different frame sizes are possible, but the position of the "main faders" must be identical in both surfaces.
- The Bay Server Rotary Switches for the Channel and Central GUI of the "mirror" desk must be properly configured see next page.
- The SCREEN CONTROL panel soft keys will not work on the "mirror" desk.
- Windows Remote Desktop connections will only appear on the main desk. Therefore, it is recommended to use a VNC remote connection instead.



12.2 Installation & Wiring

The two control surfaces should be installed in the usual manner.

To cable the surfaces, connect the main desk to the <u>ETHERNET A</u> port(s) of the Nova73 Router Module. Then connect the main desk to the mirror desk using the **Extension** port as shown below:



Bay Server Rotary Switches

Each channel and central GUI bay is supported by an Ethernet Bay Server. The Bay Server has a rotary switch with two settings:

- Function determines whether the Bay Server supports a channel or central GUI bay.
- Address determines the Bay Server index, counted from left to right across the frame starting at 0.

On the mirror desk, the **Function** must be increased by a value of 4, and so you should set the switches as follows:

Bay Server Location	Function (Main Desk)	Function (Mirror Desk)	Address
Central GUI	8	С	0
Channel Bay	0	4	0, 2, 4, etc.

Note that for channel bays, address 0 is the left-most bay.

For details on how to change the settings, please see Adjusting the Bay Server Rotary Switches.



13. Trouble-shooting

This chapter includes a series of typical problems and tips to help you fault find the system.

Topics include:

- Boot-up Issues
- <u>Control Surface Issues</u>
- <u>Network Communication Issues</u>
- mxGUI Issues

For further assistance, please contact your local Lawo representative or email support@lawo.com.



13.1 Boot-up Issues

13.1.1 The system will not boot or does not boot correctly

1. Power off the Nova73 and wait for the system to shutdown.

The system has completed its shutdown when the blue LED of the trackball is off.

- 2. Power on to try a <u>warm start</u>.
- 3. If this is unsuccessful perform a <u>cold start</u>.

If the system now boots correctly, then your warm start user data is corrupt. Check your production data by loading a production. If this is the cause of the problem, perform another <u>cold start</u> and try a different production. If there is a problem with all production data, then you may need to <u>replace</u> the User Data Flashcard.

4. If this is still unsuccessful, then you should try <u>replacing</u> the System Data Flashcard with a backup copy.

13.1.2 The system boots up but I have no audio

1. Check the <u>System Settings</u> display to see if there any reported errors.

If an IO module or remote IO device/card is shown in red, then there is a problem with the connection or the hardware.

2. Check the <u>connections</u> to the remote IO device/card.

Are the fibres reversed?

3. Check the indicators on the Nova73 and remote IO device/card.

The **ACTIVE** LEDs on all Nova73 modules and DALLIS cards should blink in time with each other at around 1Hz. This shows that the card is synchronous to the rest of the system. If an LED is out of sync, then check that the card is fitted correctly. If the symptom persists, replace the plug-in card.

4. If everything still looks ok, try reloading the DSP configuration from the DSP Configurations display.



13.2 Control Surface Issues

13.2.1 The complete control surface is not responding

1. Check the Ethernet A connections between the control surface and Nova73 Router Module.

2. If main and redundant Router Modules are fitted to the Nova73, try forcing a <u>manual takeover</u> to the redundant module.

3. If not, power off the Nova73 and wait for the system to shutdown. And power on to try a warm start.

13.2.2 One of the control surface panels is not working

- 1. Try <u>restarting</u> the Ethernet Bay Server.
- 2. Carefully <u>remove</u> the panel, and check the connections.
- **3.** Try disconnecting and reconnecting the USB and power connectors to the panel.

Try this a few times to see if the panel will boot. If not, then the panel may be faulty.

13.2.3 The graphics on the console displays appear to freeze

This can occur if the load on the CPU exceeds 95% - for example, during a production load. Audio processing is unaffected, and therefore the behaviour should be ignored. Once the production has loaded, and the CPU returns to normal levels of operation, the problem should resolve.

13.2.4 The graphics on one of the console displays freezes or looks odd

This can occur if a Bay Server looses its Ethernet connection to the Control System.

1. Try <u>restarting</u> the Ethernet Bay Server.

If the problem persists, then the display or Bay Server may be faulty.

13.2.5 The USB ports are not working

The USB ports in the control surface have a ganged short circuit protection. This means that a short circuit at one of the ports will shut down all ports together.

To reset the short circuit protection:

1. Power the control surface off and on in order to power cycle the internal USB hub.

If the problem persists, then the USB hub may be faulty.

13.2.6 The console keyboard or trackball are not working

This can occur if the USB short circuit protection has been triggered (as if one of the USB ports has a short circuit, then all ports will shut down together).

- **1.** First, check that the keyboard is installed correctly.
- 2. Then check if the other USB ports are powered.
- 3. If not, power the control surface off and on in order to power cycle the internal USB hub.

If the problem persists, then the USB hub may be faulty.



13.3 Network Communication Issues

13.3.1 The network connection to the control system is not working

If you cannot establish network communication with the mc²/Nova control system:

1. Check the network <u>connections</u> from your device to the Lawo network, and from the Lawo network to the $mc^2/Nova$ system.

2. Check the <u>TCP/IP settings</u> on the connecting device's Network Interface Card.

3. If applicable, check that the software you are running is <u>compatible</u> with the mc² system. When connecting from mxGUI or AdminHD, the first three digits of the software versions *must* match.

- 4. Try running a <u>PING</u> test:
 - If the ping test fails, then there is something wrong with your network configuration.
 - If the ping test is successful, then the network communication is working. If you still cannot connect to
 the mc²/Nova system, then something may be blocking the connection. Try disabling any firewall and/or
 antivirus software on the connecting device.



13.4 mxGUI Issues

13.4.1 mxGUI is not booting up

If, when you start mxGUI, you see only a black screen and not the trackball shown below, then you should check the BIOS setup of your PC.

1. Enter the BIOS system of your computer - the exact method varies depending on the PC manufacturer, so please refer to your computer's manual for details.

2. Search for a checkbox called "VTX" or "Virtual Technology" - on most computers, it can be found under security or something similar. This option MUST be enabled.

3. Then restart mxGUI, and you should see the blue trackball screen appear:





14. Appendices

This chapter includes further information which you may find useful. Topics include:

- Part Numbers
- <u>Control System Locations</u>
- Default TCP/IP Settings
- GNU Public License
- DALLIS IO Card Compatibility
- Local I/O Wiring
- <u>Connector Pin-Outs</u>





14.1 Part Numbers

System Component		Part Number	
mc²56 MKII Frame	16C	959/09	
	16 + 16C	959/10	
	16 + 16C + 16	959/11	
	32 + 16C + 16	959/12	
	32 + 16C + 32	959/13	
	Extender (16-fader)	959/22	
	Script Tray	959/41	
Control Surface Modules	Fader Panel	958/10	
	Fader Panel (dual faders)	958/11	
	Fader Panel 4FC (extra Free Controls)	958/12	
	Central Panel	958/20	
	Channel Display	958/13	
Nova73	Nova73 HD Frame (10RU)	980/02	
	Nova73 HD PSUs (1000W, Blanking Plate)	980/25, 980/21	
	Nova73 HD AES3 Rear Connector Panels (D-type, BNC)	980/14, 980/15	
	Nova73 Compact Frame (7RU)	980/06	
	Nova73 Compact PSUs (500W)	980/27	
	for Router, DSP & IO modules, see <u>Nova73 Plug-in Modules</u>		
DALLIS IO	Frame 3RU	940/30	
	Frame 6RU	940/60	
	for master boards & IO cards, see DALLIS Interfaces		
Compact IO Stagebox	Compact IO 5RU (fully fitted)	985/50	

14.1.1 Data Sheets

Further technical information can be found in the product data sheets. The system <u>part numbers</u> will help you locate the data sheets for the main system components.

All documentation is available from the **Download-Center** at <u>www.lawo.com</u> (after Login).



14.2 Control System Locations

The table below shows the location of the control system for different mc² and Nova products.

Note that the Router Module MKII (980/33) control system provides two network ports: **ETHERNET A** connects to the mc^2 control surface; **ETHERNET B** connects to the Lawo system network.

System	Router Module	Control System	Location	System Network Port
mc² 36	980/33	Intel	Control Surface	ETHERNET B
mc² 56 MKII	980/33	Intel	Nova73	ETHERNET B
mc² 66 MKII	980/33	Intel	Nova73	ETHERNET B
mc² 96	980/33	Intel	Nova73	ETHERNET B
Nova73 HD MKII	980/33	Intel	Nova73	ETHERNET B
Nova73 Compact MKII	980/33	Intel	Nova73 Compact	ETHERNET B
mc² Micro Core	980/33	Intel	Micro Core	ETHERNET B
Nova37	980/33	Intel	Nova37	ETHERNET B



14.3 Default TCP/IP Settings

Default IP Addresses

The default IP addresses, for different Lawo product control systems, are:

- mc²36 = 192.168.102.36
- mc²56 = 192.168.102.56
- mc²66 = 192.168.102.65
- mc²96 = 192.168.102.96
- Nova73 (HD & Compact) = 192.168.102.1
- mc² Micro Core = 192.168.102.136
- Nova37 = 192.168.102.137
- mxGUI (local control system) = 192.168.56.101

You can check the IP address of your control system from the **System Settings** display under **Global** -> **System** -> **IP Address Primary**.

Subnet Mask

For all products, the default Subnet Mask = 255.255.255.0

Other IP Addresses

The table below lists the other IP addresses used within a mc²56 MKII installation:

Device	Port	IP Address	Notes
Router Module 980/33 Slot A	ETHERNET A (internal network)	192.168.105.1	Fixed address.
Router Module 980/33 Slot A	ETHERNET B (external network)	192.168.102.xxx	Default address of the control system (as listed above).
Router Module 980/33 Slot B (optional)	ETHERNET A (internal network)	192.168.106.1	Fixed address.
Router Module 980/33 Slot B (optional)	ETHERNET B (external network)	192.168.102.xxx	This address is <i>alway</i> s one digit higher than that of the main control system.
Ethernet Switch (optional)	-	192.168.102.250	Default address.
ISDN Dialup Router (optional)	-	192.168.102.200	Default address.

We recommend keeping the default IP addresses, where possible, as this will simplify remote maintenance. The control system address (ETHERNET B) can be changed in a file called "ip-address" located on the data card (in the **/data/config** folder).


14.4 GNU Public License

The GPL source code contained in this product is available from the Lawo support department. If you would like a copy of the GPL source code in this product on a CD, please send 9,90 to Lawo for the cost of preparing and mailing the CD to you.

The <u>Web Browser Interface</u> can be used to view a list of all open source licenses and source code patch files used in this product.



14.5 DALLIS IO Card Compatibility

The following table shows which DALLIS IO Cards are supported by the 947/21 and 947/22 DALLIS master boards.

Card Type	947/21	947/21	947/22	947/22	947/22
	RA-Link	RAV-net	MADI	RA-Link	RAV-net
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_02 // Analog in 4 Mono traf.sym. SubD 15dBu->0dB FS	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_04 // Analog in 4 Mono traf.sym. SubD 24dBu->0dB FS	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_06 // Analog in 4 Mono traf.sym. SubD 18dBu->0dB FS	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_12 // Analog in 4 Mono traf.sym. XLR 15dBu->0dB FS	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_14 // Analog in 4 Mono traf.sym. XLR 24dBu->0dB FS	x	-	х	х	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_16 // Analog in 4 Mono traf.sym. XLR 18dBu->0dB FS	x	-	х	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_51 // MicLine in 8 Mono elec.sym. SubD 15dBu->0dB FS	x	x	х	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_52 // MicLine in 4 Mono traf.sym. SubD 15dBu->0dB FS	x	х	х	х	х
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_53 // MicLine in 8 Mono traf.sym. SubD variabel	x	x	х	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_55 // new 941_51 MicLine in 8 Mono elec.sym. SubD 15dBu->0dB FS	x	х	х	х	х
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_62 // MicLine in 4 Mono elec.sym. XLR 15dBu->0dB FS	x	x	х	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_83 // Analog in/out 2*8 Mono elec.sym. SubD variable	x	-	х	х	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_84 // Analog in/ 1*8 Mono elec.sym. SubD variable	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_85 // Analog in/out 2*8Mono elec.sym. SubD variable, Replacement for 941_83	x	х	х	х	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_941_86 // Analog in/ 1*8Mono elec.sym. SubD variable, Replacement for 941_84	x	x	х	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_942_02 // Analog out 4 Mono traf.sym. SubD 15dBu->0dB FS	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_942_04 // Analog out 4 Mono traf.sym. SubD 24dBu->0dB FS	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_942_06 // Analog out 4 Mono traf.sym. SubD 18dBu->0dB FS	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_942_12 // Analog out 4 Mono traf.sym. XLR 15dBu->0dB FS	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_942_14 // Analog out 4 Mono traf.sym. XLR 24dBu->0dB FS	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_942_16 // Analog out 4 Mono traf.sym. XLR 18dBu->0dB FS	x	-	x	x	-

14. Appendices



Card Type	947/21 RA-Link	947/21 RAV-net	947/22 MADI	947/22 RA-Link	947/22 RAV-net
DALLISSLOTTYPE_942_61 // Monitor out 4 Stereo asym. SubD HeadphoneAmp. integrated VCA	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_942_61_Ext // Monitor out 4 Stereo asym.SubD HeadphoneAmp. with Extender	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_942_84 // Analog/out 1*8Mono elec.sym. SubD variable	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_942_86 // Analog/out 1*8Mono elec.sym. SubD variable, Replacement for 942_84	х	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_01 // AES in 4 Stereo in SRC SubD HighZ/Thru, Replacement for 943_84	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_02 // AES in 4 Stereo in SRC SubD	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_03 // AES in 4 Stereo in SRC SubD, Replacement for 943_02	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_12 // AES in 4 Stereo in SRC XLR	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_13 // AES in 4 Stereo in SRC XLR, Replacement for 943_12	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_52 // AES in/out 4 Stereo only In SRC SubD	-	x	-	-	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_53 // AES in/out 4 Stereo only In SRC SubD, Replacement for 943_52	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_54 // AES in/out 4 Stereo in/out SRC 44.1/48/96 kHz SubD	-	x	-	-	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_55 // AES in/out 4 Stereo in/out SRC SubD, Replacement for 943_54	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_72 // AES in/out 4 Stereo in SRC BNC	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_73 // AES in/out 4 Stereo in SRC BNC, Replacement for 943_72	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_74 // AES in/out 4 Stereo in/out SRC BNC	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_75 // AES in/out 4 Stereo in/out SRC BNC, Replacement for 943_74	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_81 // DALLIS_INTERCOM, no SRC	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_82 // DALLIS_INTERCOM, no SRC, Replacement for 943_81	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_84 // AES in 4 Stereo in SRC SubD HighZ/Thru	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_943_85 // AES in 4 Stereo in SRC SubD HighZ/Thru, Replacement for 943_84	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_944_01 // AES out 4 Stereo no SRC SubD	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_944_02 // AES out 4 Stereo no SRC SubD, Replacement for 944_01	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_944_11 // AES out 4 Stereo no SRC XLR	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_944_12 // AES out 4 Stereo no SRC XLR, Replacement for 944_11	x	-	x	x	-



Card Type	947/21 RA-Link	947/21 RAV-net	947/22 MADI	947/22 RA-Link	947/22 RAV-net
DALLISSLOTTYPE_945_01 // GPIO InOptos OutRelais SubD	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_945_05 // GPIO InOptos OutOptos VCA SubD	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_945_05_Ext // GPIO InOptos OutOptos VCA SubD m with Extender	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_945_21 // Serial Routing 4*RS422 RJ45	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_945_22 // Serial Routing	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_945_61 // Opto-Switch / BNC-Converter	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_01 // SDI SD Embedder/De-Embedder 4 Stereo In 4 Stereo Out (non-existing, w ithout Video Generator)	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_02 // SDI SD Embedder/De-Embedder 2 Stereo In 2 Stereo Out (non-existing, w ithout Video Generator)	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_03 // SDI SD Embedder/De-Embedder 4 Stereo In 0 Stereo Out (non-existing, w ithout Video Generator)	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_04 // SDI SD Embedder/De-Embedder 0 Stereo In 4 Stereo Out (non-existing, w ithout Video Generator)	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_05 // SDI HD Embedder/De-Embedder 4 Stereo In 4 Stereo Out (w ithout Video Generator)	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTY PE_946_06 // SDI HD Embedder/De-Embedder 2 Stereo In 2 Stereo Out (w ithout Video Generator)	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_07 // SDI HD Embedder/De-Embedder 4 Stereo In 0 Stereo Out (w ithout Video Generator)	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_08 // SDI HD Embedder/De-Embedder 0 Stereo In 4 Stereo Out (w ithout Video Generator)	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_09 // SDI SD Embedder/De-Embedder 4 Stereo In 4 Stereo Out (with Video Generator)	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_10 // SDI SD Embedder/De-Embedder 2 Stereo In 2 Stereo Out (with Video Generator)	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_11 // SDI SD Embedder/De-Embedder 4 Stereo In 0 Stereo Out (with Video Generator)	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_12 // SDI SD Embedder/De-Embedder 0 Stereo In 4 Stereo Out (with Video Generator)	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_13 // SDI HD Embedder/De-Embedder 4 Stereo In 4 Stereo Out (with Video Generator)	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_14 // SDI HD Embedder/De-Embedder 2 Stereo In 2 Stereo Out (with Video Generator)	x	-	х	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_15 // SDI HD Embedder/De-Embedder 4 Stereo In 0 Stereo Out (with Video Generator)	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTY PE_946_16 // SDI HD Embedder/De-Embedder 0 Stereo In 4 Stereo Out (with Video Generator)	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_17 // 946/17 3G SDI Inserter (16 channels)	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_18 // 946/17 3G SDI Inserter (8 channels)	x	-	x	x	-

14. Appendices



Card Type	947/21 RA-Link	947/21 RAV-net	947/22 MADI	947/22 RA-Link	947/22 RAV-net
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_19 // 946/17 3G SDI De-Embedder (16 channels)	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_20 // 946/17 3G SDI De-Embedder (8 channels)	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_21 // 946/17 3G SDI Embedder (16 channels)	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_22 // 946/17 3G SDI Embedder (8 channels)	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_31_8_8 // ADAT De-/Encoder 8 ln, 8 Out	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_31_4_4 // ADAT De-/Encoder 4 In, 4 Out	x	-	x	x	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_41 // 946/41 Ravenna Evalboard (8 channels)	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_946_42 // 946/42 Ravenna (64 channels)	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_947_10 // Phantom Pow er card	x	x	x	x	x
DALLISSLOTTYPE_947_41 // SumMx fixed	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_947_42 // SumMx Matrix	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISSLOTTYPE_947_42G // Sum Matrix, 6 SumOutputs und 2 Generators	-	-	-	-	-
DALLISMASTERTYPE_947_05 // Mastercard MADI fibre	-	-		-	-
DALLISMASTERTYPE_947_07 // Mastercard MADI fibre + redundant fibre	-	-		-	-
DALLISMASTERTYPE_947_15 // Mastercard MADI SMF	-	-		-	-
DALLISMASTERTYPE_947_21 // Mastercard Ravenna	x	x		x	-
DALLISMASTERTYPE_947_22 // Mastercard MADI, based on 947_21	-	-		x	x
LOCALIOMASTERTYPE_958_68 // Mastercard RAVENNA (Identical to 947_21)	x	x	-	-	-
LOCALIOMASTERTYPE_958_67 MADI // Mastercard MADI fibre (Identical to 947_22)	-	-	x	-	-
LOCALIOMASTERTYPE_958_67 RA-Link // Mastercard MADI fibre (Identical to 947_22)	-	-	-	x	-
LOCALIOMASTERTYPE_958_67 RAV-net // Mastercard MADI fibre (Identical to 947_22)	-	-	-	-	x
LOCALIOSLOTTYPE_958_60 // Monitor out 4 Stereo asym. SubD HeadphoneAmp. integrated VCA (Identical to 941_85)	x	x	x	x	x



Card Type	947/21 RA-Link	947/21 RAV-net	947/22 MADI	947/22 RA-Link	947/22 RAV-net
LOCALIOSLOTTY PE_958_60B // Monitor out 4 Stereo asym. XLR HeadphoneAmp. integrated VCA (Identical to 941_85)	x	х	x	х	x
LOCALIOSLOTTY PE_958_61 // AES in/out 4 Stereo only InSRC 44.1/48/96 kHz SubD (Identical to 943_53)	x	x	x	x	x
LOCALIOSLOTTY PE_958_61B // AES in/out 4 Stereo only InSRC 44.1/48/96 kHz XLR (Identical to 943_53)	x	x	x	x	x
LOCALIOSLOTTYPE_958_62 // Monitor out 4 Stereo asym. SubD HeadphoneAmp. integrated VCA (Identical to 942_61)	x	x	x	x	x
LOCALIOSLOTTY PE_958_63 // GPIO InOptos OutRelais SubD (Identical to 945_01)	x	x	x	x	x



14.6 Local IO Wiring

Double-click on the following links to open the wiring information for the local IO board (as a pdf):

- Audio & GPIO Overview
- <u>Connector Locations & Pin-outs</u>
- Analogue Audio Wiring
- <u>AES3 & GPIO Wiring</u>

14.6.1 Local IO Jumper Switch Positions



There are four jumper switches on the local IO connector board, which control two settings:

- JP 3,4 set the connection to the Line input 16 A-D converter. This can be taken from:
 - an "internal talkback mic preamp" (set by JP 1,2).
 - the LINE IN 16 connection from the rear panel.
- JP 1,2 set the "internal talkback mic preamp" to:
 - o the integrated talkback mic preamp (fitted as standard).
 - o the talkback mic preamp fitted to the optional 962/16 INTERCOM user panel.

Note that the JP 1,2 switch positions affect both the connection to the Line input 16 A-D converter, and the line level talkback output available via the TBK connector.

The factory default positions, shown above, support talkback via the integrated talkback mic preamp. For more details on the 962/16 INTERCOM user panel, please refer to the panel's data sheet.

You will need to adjust the jumper switches if:

- the 962/16 INTERCOM user panel is fitted. Move JP 1,2 to connect talkback from the INTERCOM panel's talkback mic preamp.
- you are using an external talkback source, and wish to "free up" Line input 16 for another application. Move JP 3,4 to connect Line input 16 from the LINE IN 9-16 connector.



14.6.2 Adjusting the Local IO Jumper Switch Positions

To adjust the Local IO jumper switch positions:

1. Remove the Central GUI's TFT display, as described <u>earlier</u>, to gain access to the local IO connector board:





The following reference diagram can be found on the cable duct to the right of the local IO board (beneath the central panel):



2. Locate the correct pair of jumper switches: either 3 & 4 (JP 3,4) or 1 & 2 (JP 1,2) - the locations and default positions are shown above and below:





Jumpers 1 & 2 (adjust the TBK source)



- 3. In each case, take care to move *BOTH* jumpers to change a setting:
 - Jumpers 3 & 4 = position 1, 2: Line input 16 comes the LINE IN 9-16 connector.
 - Jumpers 3 & 4 = position 2, 3: Line input 16 comes from the talkback source (the default setting).
 - Jumpers 1 & 2 = position 1, 2: Internal talkback comes from the optional 962/16 talkback mic preamp.
 - Jumpers 1 & 2 = position 2, 3: Internal talkback comes from the standard talkback mic preamp.



14.7 Connector Pin-Outs

14.7.1 Nova73 AES3 Rear Connector Panels

The **Nova73 HD** supports two types of AES3 rear connector panel: the 980/14 (D-type) and 980/15 (BNC). Pinouts for the **Nova73 Compact** AES3 rear connectors are identical to the 980/14.

980/14 Connector Panel D-type

- Outputs: 4 plugs D-type 25-pin, each with 8 balanced contacts 110
- Inputs: 4 plug sockets D-type 25-pin, each with 8 balanced contacts 110





980/15 Connector Panel BNC

- Outputs: 32 BNC connector, unbalanced contacts 75
- Inputs: 32 BNC connector, unbalanced contacts 75

